BUILDING
a STRONG FOUNDATION

by יהוה ב' יהוה
BUILDING a STRONG FOUNDATION

by [Author's Name]
Building A Strong Foundation

by

יוהו בן יוהו
Shalom Aleichem. I am the Grand Master of the Celestial Lodge, Architect of the Universe, the Blessed and Only Potentate, and I am the Founder of the Nation of True Holiness and Righteousness, the Kingdom of Shalom, which is the most powerful knowledge of peace in existence.
# Table of Contents

- About the Author .................................................. i
- Dedication ...................................................................... iii
- Acknowledgments ....................................................... iv
- Introduction ............................................................... v

The Inheritance of the Just ........................................... 1
What Is Our Nationality? .............................................. 5
Why Were We Caused to Suffer Amnesia? ......................... 7
Black Judah Was Chosen to Rule Forever ......................... 13
The Antidote .................................................................. 15
Face to Face With וַיִּヘֲלֹךְ.................................................. 19
You Loved Division ....................................................... 21
Who Are You? ............................................................. 25
How to Get All the Money on the Planet Earth .................. 31
Our Duty_To יְהוָה And His Commitment To Us ............... 35
When the Son of Man Comes .......................................... 41
He Repented That He Made Man ................................... 43
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Train Up Your Children In the Knowledge of יהוה</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Give Your Child An Advantageous Start</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children Who Discern Good and Evil</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You Are Urged To Put Away All Evil</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional Knowledge of יהוה</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Foundation of True Holiness</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Children Will Be First-Rate</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Yourself and Your Children</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Righteous Instructions and Mental Exercises</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Disciplines of Economics and Business</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children Who Will Enforce the Laws of יהוה</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children Who Will Obey the Authoritative Rule of יהוה</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children Who Will Conduct Business in a Righteous Manner</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedicate Yourself and Your Children to the Knowledge of יהוה</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Holy Nation of יהוה Is Theocentric</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Carnal Perspective of Nations</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Non-Hebrews Are Pagans</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יהוה Is Standing on Holy Ground</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stand In the Laws of יהוה</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obedience to the Laws of יהוה Results in A High and Noble Character</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relief and Freedom</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Principles of The Holy Nation of יהוה</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Laws of יהוה Are Moral</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Principles of יהוה Are the Standard</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenets of The Holy Nation of יהוה</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Holy Ground of יהוה Has Infinite Power</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of Biblical References</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Index</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concordance of יהוה and יהוה סך יהוה</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of Hebrew and Greek Words</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About the Author

(YAHWEH BEN YAHWEH) was born October 27, 1935, in Kingsfisher, Oklahoma.

He received a Bachelor’s Degree from Phillips University, Enid, Oklahoma; a Master’s Degree in Economics from Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia; and studied law at Oklahoma University.

(YAHWEH BEN YAHWEH) was a tactical instructor while serving in the United States Air Force. He received an honorable discharge.

(YAHWEH BEN YAHWEH) came to Miami, Florida, alone in 1979 to become the Spiritual Leader and Founder of The Nation of YAHWEH. Although He took a vow of poverty that same year, within 12 years he guided the Nation and those who followed His teachings and principles to amass an economic empire in Miami and throughout the United States worth over $250 million.
Under His direction, the Nation of יוהו (YAHWEH) has grown to encompass disciples, followers, and supporters in over 1,300 cities within the United States and 16 foreign countries: such as, Ghana, Nigeria, Great Britain, Canada, and the Caribbean. The University of יוהו (YAHWEH) for which He established the curriculum, and for which He has received great acclaim in educational excellence, currently has locations in both Miami, Florida and Atlanta, Georgia.

יוהו בן יוהו (YAHWEH BEN YAHWEH) is bringing about changes in the lives of individuals by causing them to take a different approach to life. This approach is based on the Scripture which reads, "It is more blessed to give than to receive."

יוהו בן יוהו (YAHWEH BEN YAHWEH) is here giving. That which He is giving cannot be measured in terms of monetary wealth. יוהו בן יוהו (YAHWEH BEN YAHWEH) is giving the world the keys to success in life—politically, economically, educationally, socially, and spiritually.
Dedication

This book is dedicated to the spiritual resurrection of the righteous people of the Earth and to the establishment of the Kingdom of Shalom--the Kingdom of God.
Acknowledgments

I will forever thank My Father, יְהוָה, for the dedicated people whose tireless efforts have contributed toward the completion of this book.

"The Lord, יְהוָה, gave the word: great was the company of those that published it" (Psalm 68:11).

May יְהוָה keep and guide you. Always remember that יְהוָה loves you and so do I.

Abigail Naomi Israel
Abiyah Hadassah Israel
Carmel Israel
Shalisha Ilana Israel
who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light. The Holy Nation of יהוה is absolutely, spiritually awakened and enlightened to the “divine” knowledge of being The Holy Nation of יהוה.

Therefore, The Holy Nation of יהוה is mentally and spiritually enlightened to the knowledge of **nation**, which is “a body of people associated with a particular territory that is sufficiently conscious of its unity to seek or to possess a government peculiarly its own.”

The Holy Nation of יהוה is associated with all of North Africa, a tiny part of which is called Israel today. The name of the so-called Black man of America—the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—was changed to Israel in Genesis, Chapter 32, verse 28:

“And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but ‘Israel’: for as a prince hast thou power with יהוה and with men, and hast prevailed.”

Thus, the children of Israel are the so-called Black man of America. The so-called Black man is the tribe of Judah. The so-called Black man of America is chosen to be the ruler **forever**. The holy land of the so-called Black man of America is Israel. The fact is, The Holy Nation of יהוה owns the planet Earth.

Your Holy Bible describes who the Earth belongs to in Psalm, Chapter 24,
verse 1, which says:

"The earth is יהוה, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein."

Romans, Chapter 8, verses 14, 16 and 17, proclaims:

14 "For as many as are led by the Spirit of יהוה, they are the sons of יהוה.

16 The Spirit of יהוה bears witness with your spirit, that you are the children of יהוה:

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of יהוה, and joint-heirs with יהוה בן יהוה; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together."

This "divine" knowledge is particularly important to The Holy Nation of יהוה because the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of יהוה, the Supreme Sovereign of the universe, and of His Christ, יהוה בן יהוה, who is the Head of The Holy Nation of יהוה. And יהוה בן יהוה shall reign with The Holy Nation of יהוה forever and ever.
All the prophets are Black. So let's read in the Bible and see what color Solomon was. Pull out your Bible, look in your mother's Bible and your grandmother's Bible and get the shock of your life, because what you are about to read is in your grandmother's Bible that's gathering dust in your home. Song of Solomon, Chapter 1, verse 5:

"I am black, but comely, 0 ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon."

Here you see that Solomon is Black. Solomon was also the wisest king to ever live, according to 1 Kings, Chapter 4, verse 31:

"For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Herman, and Chalcol, and Darda the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about."
Building A Strong Foundation

All nations knew Solomon was the wisest man. And what color was the wisest man? He was Black--King of Israel, thus, also proving that Israel is Black. This means we have been thinking that the wrong people were the chosen. All the time, the people who thought somebody else was chosen were actually blind to the knowledge that it was they.

Not only was Solomon Black, but the prophets were also Black, as written in Jeremiah, Chapter 8, verse 21:

“For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am Black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.”

The people of the Bible are Black. And I can prove this, starting from Genesis all the way through Revelation, that we are the people spoken of in the Bible.

Israel was led into captivity, according to Jeremiah, Chapter 13, verse 19:

“The cities of the South shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Judah shall be carried away captive, all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.”

Judah is carried away captive. Jeremiah 14:2 describes what color Judah is:

“Judah mourneth and the gates thereof languish; they are Black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

Judah is Black. Jerusalem belongs to Judah. Judah is carried away captive.

Genesis 15:13 and 14 tell you where they would go and for how long, and it
The Inheritance of the Just

reads:

“And he said unto Abram, know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.”

In St. Augustine, Florida, there is a great big statue which has an inscription, and it states that the first Black slave was sold in Florida in 1555. Subtract 1555 from 1997 and I think you will get 442 years. So the only people that have been carried away into captivity in a strange land are Black Judah, the children of Jerusalem.

The Bible is your history. Acts, Chapter 7, verse 6, confirms that:

“And יהוה spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.”

We would be brought here and treated evil four hundred years. Deuteronomy, Chapter 28, verse 68, validates that we would be brought by ship:

“And יהוה shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

We were sold into slavery. Judah, who used to own Jerusalem, is Black.
In Genesis, we read that ירוחם was talking to Abraham, and since the tribe of Judah are the children of Abraham, and we are Judah, then we are the children of Abraham. Now we want to find out our nationality.

We have been called Colored, we have been called Negroes, we have been called Blacks; now they are telling us to call ourselves African Americans. That means Black folks don’t know who they are. Ask the so-called Black man of America, “What is your nationality?” They will answer, “I am Colored.” We did not like being called Colored anymore. Then we became other proverbs and bywords. But Genesis, Chapter 14, verse 13, testifies to our “true” nationality:

“And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew.”

Abraham was a Hebrew. Therefore, his children are also Hebrews. His grandchildren
are Hebrews. And those that would be brought into slavery for four hundred years would be Hebrews as well. We have been cut off from the knowledge that we are Hebrews. What happened to us? Why don’t we know we are Hebrews? We are over here in America calling ourselves Colored, Negroes, Blacks, and so on, while other people are calling us niggers, coons, jigs, and a lot of other funny names. Psalm, Chapter 83, verses 1 through 5, tells us what happened:

"Keep not thou silence, 0 יהוה: hold not thy peace, and be not still, יהוה. For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head. They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones. They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance."

Now, that did not happen to the Jews! The only people who have been cut off from being a nation are the so-called Black man of America.
Why Were We Caused to Suffer Amnesia?

We are the only people that do not remember the name Israel. Although somebody is claiming to be Israel, the Bible says it does not belong to them. We have been going to church all of our lives. Why didn’t we know that this is in the Bible? The Bible is talking. We did not know this because the preachers whom we were under did not know this either.

First Kings, Chapter 9, verses 5 through 9, proclaims:

"Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel forever..."

How long? Forever! Upon whom? Israel. Nobody being called Israeli or Jew is ruling—they are fighting. Everybody in the Middle East is fighting to kick them out and to kill them off. There is no peace. But the throne is to be established forever to somebody that is Black--Judah. Judah is Black, and the throne is to be established
Building A Strong Foundation

forever. We are sitting over here on the bottom without יהוה. Let’s continue with 1 Kings, Chapter 9, verses 5 through 9:

"... as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel. But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them":

Now wait a minute. You see what that said? Here is a condition: It says if you do not keep My commandments but serve other gods. Look at that now, “And serve other gods...” because we are getting ready to read further that if you do not keep My commandments and serve other gods, something is going to happen to you. Continue:

"... Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them."

Hold it! See what happens if you do not keep My commandments? I will cut Israel off out of the land that I gave them. They will not even remember that it is their land. Cut off means--Boy, you are in trouble. You do not know anything anymore. You cannot see it, you do not know about it, you do not know it is yours. Other nations got together after we would not keep the commandments of יהוה, and they cut us off from being a nation. יהוה said He would cut us off from our land that He had given us. Were we, the co-called Black man of America, cut off? You ask My
people in America, where are they from, and some will say America! Well, where were your parents from when they were brought to America on the ships? They will answer, I don’t know. Some people will say Africa. And then if you asked them where in Africa are they from, you would surely mess them up then: “Look, let’s don’t talk about the past, let’s talk about now.” These are the ones who do not want to face up to the fact that they do not know. Therefore, they start talking loud and screaming, “Let us forget the past!” But nobody else forgets the past.

If you want to forget the past, then go to the public schools and tell them to stop teaching history. Let us not have any more American history and any more English history and any more European history, and so on. “We do not believe in nothing from the past.” You have to be consistent in your position. If you do not want to remember anything about your past, then you should demand not to be taught anything of anybody else’s past.

We all were required to go to school and learn about the past of all people. We could all stand and tell about the Emancipation Proclamation, and could tell all about the Boston Tea Party, all about 1776, about the war between America and England, and the war between the North and the South. I mean, we could just get an “A.” And then when I asked you, Well, what about your history, Where did you come from?
**Building A Strong Foundation**

You want to get an attitude and put your hands on your hips and say, “Let us forget the past!” But you just got through giving Me a discourse on the past of other people-- made an “A” in it! That is not fair to treat yourself like that.

I am showing you what they will not teach you in the public schools, and what you do not learn anywhere else. There is no other place for you to learn what I am teaching you. And it is important to find out who you are. Since nobody taught you, then **somebody** has to teach you.

So now we see in 1 Kings, Chapter 9, verses 5 through 9, that because we did not keep the statutes of הַרְשָׁע, said He would cut Israel off from their land. And when the nations found out that we were cut off from our land, then they got together in Psalm, Chapter 83, and said, “Well, let us finish cutting them off. They have been cut off from their land, let us cut their minds off too. Let us kill their memory of Israel.” Why would they want to kill our memory? We will find out in 1 Kings, Chapter 9, verses 8 through 9:

> "And this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people: And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath הַרְשָׁע done thus unto this land, and to this house? And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God, הַרְשָׁע, who brought
Why Were We Caused to Suffer Amnesia?


forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon
other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore
hath יהוה brought upon them all this evil."

See why we have been treated evil? Look at this knowledge. We used to be high. We are catching hell, and other nations know why we are catching hell. When their children ask, “Why are the Black people in America catching so much hell?” They will not come and tell you why you are catching hell. They will whisper to their children why: They will say, “Because they turned their backs on God.” That is what the Book says they will say.
Black Judah Was Chosen to Rule Forever

Now let us find out about Judah in 1 Chronicles, Chapter 28, verse 4. Let us see what יהוה chose Judah to do.

What color is Judah? Judah is Black! How do I know? The Bible told Me so. First Chronicles, Chapter 28, verse 4, reads:

"Howbeit the Lord God, יהוה, of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be King over Israel forever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Israel."

Here is Black Judah chosen to rule forever. Look around the Earth and tell Me where Judah is ruling. They are missing, aren’t they? Whoever Judah is could not possibly know they are Judah because the Creator said Judah was chosen to rule forever! Do
Building A Strong Foundation

you know how long forever is? That means that there will never be a time when Judah will not be ruling. You can now understand why nations got together and cut you off from knowing this, right? **We have been cut off!** And יְהוָֹה cut us off because we would not keep His laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments. Yet He chose to raise us high above all nations.

The laws of יְהוָֹה include keeping all of His High Holy Days: Passover; Feast of Unleavened Bread; Feast of Weeks; Memorial Blowing of Trumpets; Day of Atonement; and Feast of Tabernacles and Holy Convocation. We are being blessed and being made rich because we are doing what יְהוָֹה said to do. He said to keep them, and we are keeping them. Look what He is doing for us. We are the only people on the planet Earth in unity: We are united. We are together. We are one. We are the only ones. Other people come together but they are not united.

Deuteronomy, Chapter 7, verse 6, reads:

“For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God, יְהוָֹה: The Lord thy God, יְהוָֹה, hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.”
We are in trouble because we did not obey יהוה. We have been brought to America, put into slavery, kept here, and mistreated for over 442 years because we turned our backs on יהוה. The antidote to our trouble is to return to יהוה. This is the answer to all our troubles. If you have trouble in your life, here is your answer—Second Chronicles, Chapter 7, verse 14:

“If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.”

The reason you do not get heard when you pray is because you are a sinner. So you have to turn from your wicked ways to get heard. What is sin? I used to ask everybody I knew all My life, “What is sin?” They would say, “Well, do not wash..."
Building A Strong Foundation

your hair on Friday. Do not get your hair straightened and don’t paint your
gnails. Do not go to a movie.” Remember those days when you asked, “What
is sin?” They would say, “Do not chew tobacco, do not cuss.” But none of that is
what sin is. First John, Chapter 3, verse 4, tells us what sin is, and it reads:

“Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law; for sin is the
transgression of the law.”

Where is the law found? The law is found in the Old Testament. What do the
churches say about the Old Testament? They say it does not count. But the New
Testament says it does count, because if you do not keep the laws of רוח הקודש, you are a
transgressor. And if you transgress the law, your prayers will not be heard. Law
breakers’ prayers will not be heard. Pray all you want, but nothing will happen, as
written in Isaiah, Chapter 59, verse 2:

“But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, רוח הקודש,
and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.”

Your iniquities and your sins have caused רוח הקודש to hide His face from you. He
will not hear you. The God of Heaven will not hear you as a sinner: a transgressor of
the law. When you break the laws, you will not be heard. You cannot get healed by
a faith healer because his prayer is not heard; and after he lays his hands on you, three
months later, you will die from cancer. As many faith healers as there are running
across America today, there should not be a need for hospitals. There are more hospitals in America than anywhere else on Earth. And hospitals are full of faith healers. You know--heal! Come on, for real? They paid that person to get up out of the wheelchair. יְהוָה does not hear you when you break the law. Ask the faith healer does he keep the law of יְהוָה. He will tell you, “No, I am under grace.” There is not that much grace in the world that is going to get you past the law. Our High Holy Days are all about the laws. That is what you are doing when you attend a Feast. You are keeping the laws of יְהוָה, and you are having a wonderful time doing so. We are learning the truth, and the truth sets us free from ignorance.

Now, you may wonder, why we are so rich? What are you all doing? How do you get all of this wealth? You are so successful and prosperous. Joshua, Chapter 1, verse 8, tells you why we are prosperous and have good success. If you want money or if you want to be rich, then here it is. Joshua, Chapter 1, verse 8, teaches you why we have money.

“This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth: but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.”

You do not get rich, prosperous, and successful from a “mojo.” The root doctor
Building A Strong Foundation

gets rich when thousands of you come to him. But you cannot get rich like that. If it were so, then with all the “gooba dust” My people have spread around, they ought to be the richest folks on the planet. We have all kinds of stuff in our pocket books—all up and around. Our people are something else: they will come around and sprinkle stuff in your house too. And you will be running around thinking you have bad luck. So you want to change your luck? You just read it: Meditate in the law. You do not need luck. You cannot make your own way! Would you like to have a real, true, honest-to-goodness blessing from יהוה? Would you like to have a “true” blessing? A permanent blessing? Let Me let יהוה turn you on to a blessing. Let Me show you where “the blessing” comes from and how to have it. Proverbs, Chapter 10, verse 22, reads:

“The blessing of the Lord, יהוה, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.”

You can be rich without sorrow in יהוה.

All you have to do is accept the name of the God of Israel, יהוה, as your God, and let יהוה bless you. Look up the transliteration of the name יהוה, Y-a-h-w-e-h, in your dictionary and you will find that it has been there all the time. It may be in the back of your mama’s Bible, and it may even be in your grandmother’s Bible.
The reason you are going to have to come face to face with the God of your forefathers is because I have caused a controversy in the land of Pharaoh (America). Why is there a controversy? Because until I came, there was no truth nor knowledge of יהוה in the land. I am come with the truth and the knowledge of יהוה here in the land of Pharaoh (America), and it is causing a shake-up! It is causing a metamorphosis to take place. It is now causing the people who have been lost from the knowledge of themselves to begin asking the questions, “Who are we? Who am I? What am I here for?”

You are asking the same questions that were asked when we needed deliverance in Egypt, under Moses. I sent him as a pre-runner of Mine so that you would at least be a little bit familiar with what I am doing. And you have not changed much since
Building A Strong Foundation

the days of Pharaoh and Moses. But they asked the question, “Who is this God, יהוה? Who is this?” Today, you are asking, “Who sent you, Moses? Who sent you?” And Moses said, “The God of your forefathers.” And they said, “Well, who are our forefathers?” Moses said, “Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; their god sent Me.” So they had another question, “Well, what is His name?” Moses had to be prepared, because he did not grow up knowing the name either. He grew up knowing about Pharaoh. Likewise, I had to be prepared also. I grew up knowing America. And I have come to tell you that the God of your forefathers, who are Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, raised Me up to teach you the truth about yourself and to solve that mystery that you have been suffering from, which is the lack of knowledge of your nationality. יהוה is His name.
I make sure that you have to talk about His because I have caused you to talk about Me. I knew everybody would have to talk about Me because of the nature of My work. But knowing how you were in the past, I took care of certain conditions up front. I knew in advance of My coming that if I had a name separate from My Father’s, then you would try to make a distinction. And I knew you would try that because you are some pretty sharp folks at keeping things all divided up.

I knew up front you loved division. You complained but you still loved it. Oh, yes! Our people, who used to be Colored, loved division. You know our people—you know, the ones who used to be Negroes—I said, loved division. Our people, the ones who used to be Black, loved division. I am talking about our people in America: the
ones who are now calling themselves African Americans. They still love division. Love it! All My life I have seen them standing around on the street corners saying what Colored folks need to do: learn to stick together: “If we stuck together, we could do anything. Just imagine if one million of us stuck together, and just put up ten dollars each, we would have ten million dollars.” They get to be mathematicians. They cannot count to ten, but they can multiply Colored people by money. But Colored people love division, so they would begin to say, “Yeah, man, but who will be the president? and the secretary? and the trustee of the money? You know, see, we love division and you know you cannot trust Colored folks. You know Colored people steal, man. Colored leaders will be gone with the money.” We need unity, but love division. And then when we became Black, that did not change. When we changed to Negroes, it still did not change. And guess what? All these African Americans running around--love division.

I have proof we love division. If we did not love division, then we would be united. We love being separated. If we did not, we would be together. Everybody admits that if we were united, we would not be catching hell. So what does that teach us? All Black folks all over America will tell you if we were united, we would not be catching hell. And since we go ahead and stay divided anyway, what does that tell us
about hell? It tells us that we love hell. That is why we greet everybody we know every morning with “hell.” I will repeat that again, I said we love hell so much that we greet each other all over America with “hell”: Hello! **Hell is low.** And we all greet each other with a **low** mentality, a **low** spirituality. Before I continue with My subject, I thought I had better bring some of these issues to the conscious mind just in case you want to know who you are.
Who Are You?

I am here to tell you who you are. You are the children of the Most High, יהוה. All descendants of slaves here in America are the children of the Most High, יהוה. Your nationality is Hebrew Israelite. Your common last name is Israel. Our Father took care of that by giving you a land called Israel, which gives you the same attachment to nationality that everybody else has—Hebrew Israelite. So you speak the language called Hebrew, and that too puts you on the same par with all other people in regard to nationality.

What does it mean to be the children of the Most High, יהוה? It means you have to come into the knowledge of יהוה in order to understand your relationship to Him and His relationship to you. And the only way you will know how important you are in being chosen by Him is to know about Him. When you know about יהוה and...
you find out that you are His child, that means you are in line for an inheritance. The Scriptures teach that all good men leave an inheritance for their children. יְהוָה, being the Good Man, has the greatest inheritance of all for you, as described in Proverbs, Chapter 13, verse 22, which reads:

*A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.*

Have you ever sinned? Now check out what the Creator, יְהוָה, says is going to happen to all the wealth of sinners. Sinners are going to work and make hundreds of billions and trillions of dollars building up great mansions, leaving them to their children. But יְהוָה says, work on, all you sinners, build it on up, but you and your children are not going to enjoy it. Your enjoyment is but a temporary phenomenon. All the wealth of sinners is being accumulated for another group of people called the “just ones.”

The question I am now about to raise is only for intelligent people. They are the only reason I am about to ask this question. All that sinners accumulate is getting piled up to be given to the just, and you admit that you are a sinner. Do you want wealth eternally? Well, if you are a sinner and you want wealth eternally, then you must become just because only those who are JUST are going to have wealth.
eternally. If you are a sinner, then what must you do? You must change. Some of us are too tired to change. If you have read that Scripture before, you have never thought about it the way I just presented it to you. You read on past that and thought: “I wonder if my daddy is going to leave me something. He seems to be a pretty good man, because it really sounds good.”

Have you ever noticed how the wicked have wills? They have it fixed up. They try to fix a will up through perpetuity. This old wicked devil knows he is going to die. He has been so mean and evil, and he has mistreated so many people all of his life. He has robbed everybody of billions of dollars, and he does not want anybody good to ever get any. So he tries to draw up a will that will last forever along with all kinds of foundations and organizations, and he says this is to my children and grandchildren and children’s children in perpetuity: Trying to beat the prophecy. He is trying to get around the decree of the Creator, who is הָדוֹר: which is, all that you accumulate, you old wicked fellow, is going to end up in the hands of the just.

We had over three hundred years experience of working for nothing. Today, we are overworked, underpaid, and hardly have enough money to do what we want to do with it. Many are cutting corners now, trying to shave and make ends meet. Really, for real, this is happening. Be honest with yourself. You try to run a few
Building A Strong Foundation

curves on some money, right? I mean, a lack of money makes you nervous. Knowing that there are no more paychecks, it disturbs the being and it upsets the mind. But all those people who worked for Eastern Airlines must have been wicked. There were 30,000 folks working for Eastern. They went on strike. Thirty thousand were working there. They were all fired. Those workers struck themselves out of a job. If they had a chance to do that again, they would start over. They would say, “It would be better to have a job, man, than to be some fool with nothing.” Yesterday they were laughing at people on welfare, but today, they themselves are on welfare. All the money you get in your hot little hands as a sinner is going to end up in the hands of the just.

Would you like to share in My inheritance? Would you like to be a joint heir with Me? Do you know how to become co-heir with Me? All you have to do is change. That is all it takes to be rich. Guaranteed by the Creator, who made the sun, moon, and stars. He guaranteed what I am saying. This is the Man whose Word has never failed. That is what the Holy Bible is all about. You can read from Genesis through Revelation, and everything He has ever said always happened. I love to sing about and talk about and give praises to a Man that has that kind of record. He never fails-- never, ever!
When I read the Bible from Genesis through Revelation, I see a Man that is so powerful that He tells His enemies in advance what He is going to do through a man like little David. He would say, “David, go out and tell Goliath, this day will deliver your head into my hands.” And Goliath, being the big giant that he was, laughed. Where all of Israel put together were scared to come up against him, the Scripture tells us that David cut his head off with his (Goliath’s) own sword—that very day, just like had said. Now that is a mighty Man who can tell you up front through somebody He sends—whether you like it or not. That is the Man I have come to you representing, and you belong to Him whether you like it or not. You belong to whether you know it or not. Even after you meet Me, and I let you know who you belong to, you still cannot escape because you do not like it. That is what you are doing when you say you are suffering, and then I show you why you are suffering and you still do not accept My message. What is so beautiful about is that you do not have to continue suffering. He is showing you how you can stop suffering. will make you sick. Yes, will make you sick. “Boy, it sure seems funny, will make you sick? That sure does not seem right.” Well, there are a lot of things that seem wrong to men, according to Proverbs, Chapter 14, verse 12, which reads:

“There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof
Building A Strong Foundation

*are the ways of death.*

So your thinking that הורוֹ is wrong is death for you. Why? Because what you think is right is death for you. This is הורוֹ talking.
How to Get All the Money on the Planet Earth

I have come and shown you how to get all the money on the planet Earth in your pocket. Second Chronicles, Chapter 7, verse 14, says:

“If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.”

Before you get to “then,” it requires some action on your part. Otherwise, you are not going to be heard from Heaven. You must do what? Turn from your wicked ways. Turn. Turn means to change. Change from what? Being wicked. What is a
sinner? A wicked person. Sinning means that you have been doing wicked. You admit you know it. Isn’t that something? You cannot be accused of not knowing what is wrong. Have you ever done wrong? You know you have.

Wrongdoing people are going to go broke. Are you tired of being broke? When you get broke in your life, from now on, you will know you are broke because you are a sinner. I am going to break all sinners. This is הוהי talking. All sinners who have managed to accumulate some wealth are told that all that they accumulate is going into the hands of the just. So if you want wealth, you are going to have to change; and instead of being unjust, you are going to have to be just. “Just” is the synonym for moral. It is one of My moral attributes. **YOU HAVE GOT TO BE MORAL.**

All in the world who want to be rich must change from their wicked ways: **Turn** from their wicked ways and **seek** the **One** that is here in the Earth in the form of the Son of Man. Oh, yes, you do! I am teaching you and your children the secret of how to be rich **forever**. You won’t ever have to worry about your children because if the children are righteous, they will never be forsaken nor will they ever have to beg bread. If you feel forsaken, it is because you are unrighteous. If you have been reduced to welfare and think that it is slick, you are in a pitiful condition. Anybody
who thinks living on welfare is fantastic is sick.

Have you ever heard of poverty wages? Well, welfare is so far beneath poverty until it is just unbelievable. People who are content to receive welfare for the rest of their lives, and all they want out of life is $79 worth of food stamps once a month are unbelievable. Can you imagine eating on $79 a month? In the good times, you used to eat $79 worth of food every three or four days, right? Times are getting hard and dollars do not buy as much as they used to. Your income is the same but the prices keep going up. Every time prices go up, your monetary worth goes down. But it does not have to be like that. All you have to do is change. That is all: Just change.

All of My people who call on other gods are poor. What ever god you call on besides יְהֹוָה, you are poor. I said you are poor. Do you hear Me? I said you are poor, and I do not care how you call on your god, outside of יְהֹוָה, he does not make you rich either. He must be deaf. He must have an earache or something. He does not hear you. Your god must be on a vacation or on a journey because no matter how you call on him, he does not teach you how to be rich. Then you start talking about you are going to get yours in the after--in the by-and-by, but you do not want to go get it. Have you ever noticed that everybody who believes they are going to get rich after they die do not want to go get it? People will hang around and starve to death rather
Building A Strong Foundation

than go get it. At least you ought to go with a full stomach. What is so beautiful about יהוה is that you get it now. You do not have to wait. When you come to יהוה, you get rich as soon as you receive Me, His Son, יהוה בן יהוה. That is right. As soon as you open up the door and let Me walk in, I bring riches with Me because I am rich. MY REWARD IS “WITH” ME.
Our Duty To יהוה And His Commitment To Us

We are learning about our “true” history, our duty to יהוה and His commitment to us, and what it means when we make our commitment to יהוה. I want to remind you that I may not look like much to some, but when I go back in history, I see that Noah must not have looked like much either to the vast majority. In fact, he looked like something so small that only eight people, including himself, listened to him. The rest of the whole world was destroyed because Noah did not look like much to them. He testified about the plans יהוה had for the wicked.

Noah told the wicked that they had best repent or they were going to be destroyed, and Noah told them exactly how they were going to be destroyed. He told
them יְהוָה was going to destroy them with water—a flood. And having seen it rain before, they did not put too much stock in that. So Noah did not look like much. But יְהוָה confirmed that he (Noah) was all that יְהוָה needed. After all, יְהוָה proved with Noah that it was not his body that counted, but rather it was the message from the Sender that counted. So I remind you that it is written, “... as it was in the days of Noah ....”

I am proving to you, as we get into this, do not let your mind fool you. Although My opponents look all-powerful to you, I am sure that all the nations of the world looked all-powerful to the people in Noah’s time. I am going to prove to you that it is dangerous not to listen to a man from יְהוָה. In addition, I am going to prove that this Man, יְהוָה, has so much power that He can destroy the whole Earth and save out of it whom He chooses. I do not think that in the day of Lot and Sodom and Gomorrah that Lot looked like too much either.

Sodom and Gomorrah were huge, powerful cities doing big trade with each other, but they were very wicked people, and Lot did not seem like much to them. But when יְהוָה got ready to destroy Sodom and Gomorrah, only three people were saved. So I know three people do not look like much. Matthew, Chapter 24, verse 37, describes how things will be, and it reads:
Our Duty to יהוה And His Commitment To Us

“But as the days of Noah were so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.”

I am teaching the same message that Noah taught: “Repent from your wicked ways.” Although the wicked seem monolithic in number and you think your future is surely with the wicked, fret not. That means that in Noah’s day, the children were graduating from high school looking for a future with the wicked. And they were busy preparing their minds and sacrificing and going to the school of the wicked to prosper as the wicked were prospering. Oh, yes, the wicked were prospering in those days. They had all the money. That is why יהוה said to fret not thyself because of the wicked, and do not worry about the wealth. Sometimes we get envious of the wealth and the riches of the wicked, but Psalm, Chapter 37, verse 7, tells us to:

“Rest in the Lord, יהוה, and wait patiently for him. Fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way because of the man who bringeth wicked devises to pass.”

Here are wicked people who are prosperous. And יהוה is telling us here to not get excited about it. You had better learn how to “rest” in יהוה. Do not jump the gun now trying to please Satan so you can get hold to a little bit of that money. I do not pull punches. I tell the whole truth because I love you.

If יהוה says “rest in Him,” then you had better rest in Him. Hear Me well.
Building A Strong Foundation

Some people want to get hold of money so badly that they will begin to compromise their principles. While on one hand some would stand strong for righteousness, but on the other hand, others will submit to the temptation of the wealth of the wicked, and the wicked system, and the wicked network. You want to try to move yourself on into the wicked network so you can get some money so you can help. Well, I am here to tell you, do not worry about helping Me.

You had better not get tired. I told you earlier about getting tired. It is better for you to rest. I said, “rest” in the Lord, יהוה, and wait patiently for what יהוה wants to do with you and for you. And, moreover, quit fretting because of the riches you see the wicked have. Calm down, My child, calm yourself, because you are going to lose out if you compromise your principles to try to get some of the wealth of the wicked.

Some want careers with the wicked. I understand how they feel because before I came that is all they had. They did not have an alternative before I came. The only thing they could do was try to prepare themselves among the wicked to get ahold to all they could with the wicked, which never seemed to amount to much. Or if they got something, it did not seem to last long.

Now do not think I am picking on you, because I am not. I am talking about “resting” in the Lord, יהוה. Calm down! Everything is going to be alright. I have
already told you how to get all the money. All you have to do is “save” and become one of the just. How much will you get? “All.”

Now see, you cannot get excited and then try to run out and do your thing, and say, “When \( \text{idris} \) gets ready to give it to me, I will be waiting on that too, but in the meantime . . . .” That is how you get tired--hustling the “meantime”; compromising your principles. Calm down! It is all right. I am here to tell you that I am here to give it all to you. Not your grandchildren and not your children, if you understand, but to you--this generation. EVERYTHING I TEACH WILL BE FULFILLED IN THIS GENERATION.

Now, it did not look like what I said would be fulfilled seven years ago either, but what I said seven years ago would happen IS happening now. Therefore, the rest will happen too. Do not fret yourself. “Do not fret” means “do not worry.” Do not get anxious. Do not get ulcers. Settle down! It is all right. Make sure that whatever you prepare for, prepare for \( \text{idris} \). Prepare yourself to be of service to \( \text{idris} \). Let that be your goal, and you will have peace of mind as you go forward, because nothing outside of \( \text{idris} \) is going to last.
When the Son of Man Comes...

I am proving to you through the Scripture that the wicked had plenty of money in the days of Noah, and most of the world wanted what the wicked had. So they all joined in to think evil continually and got wiped out. To keep you from getting wiped out, it is written in the New Testament. You may not think too much about “before the flood,” but the same thing that was going on when the Son of Man, יְהוָה בֶן יְהוָה, came is the same thing that was going on in the days of Noah.

Now that was a long time ago.

Noah was a long time ago--way back, and the wicked have not changed since way back. Moses was 4,000 years ago. Noah was before that--a little over 5,000 years ago. That is a lot of time in My book--five days.
Now, it is awesome when you make the same mistake people made 5,000 years ago. I would call that foolish. What would you call it? If you did not have an example, then you might be able to escape, but you have an example in Noah and the people in Noah’s day. You have an example of how you can escape: It is to change from being like they. If you change from being like they, then you can be one of those who will be saved and rich and wealthy, and you will not be destroyed. It is not going to be water this time. **YOU ARE GOING TO GET ROASTED IN THE FIRE THIS TIME, IF YOU DO NOT CHANGE.**

If you want to know whether I am the Son of Man or not, if I am this Man they are talking about, and if this is the right time in history, then what you have to do is study everything that was going on in the Day of Noah and check out today. That is called comparative analysis. That is how all scholars check into statistics. It is also called statistical analysis. If you are a logical-thinking person, you will check yourself out in relationship to Noah and see which way you are standing today.
Repented That He Made Man


He loved those who were good in the Days of Noah and He saved them. But remember now, there was something peculiar about Him then—something real peculiar, in that He created the Earth and everything in it. He said that this day would be just like the Days of Noah.

Do you know what was peculiar about Him in the Days of Noah? He repented that He made man. When He gives up on you, you are in trouble. What do you think? According to His works of old and according to the deeds of Him in the past, I do not think I want to be on His bad side, especially when He promised to roast Me this time. He drowned me the last time. Sticking your hand in the fire is a good example of roasting—of the heat that is coming. He was peculiar then. Genesis,
Chapter 6, verse 6, reads:

“And it repented יְהֹוָה that he had made man on the Earth and it grieved him at his heart.”

It grieved יְהֹוָה. Can you imagine grieving God’s Mind? That had to be pretty disturbing to the Creator. It meant that man had taken gods other than יְהֹוָה to worship. They preferred other gods—many gods other than the “true” one. They did not want anything to do with the One that had the power to send the flood to destroy the Earth. Him, they did not want. They wanted gods that did not have power to do that, because they believed in gods in those days. They had altars and made sacrifices and all those are heathen ways. They were just like the heathens today. What do the heathens have today? They have all kinds of gods. And it grieved יְהֹוָה to see men like this, since He said He was the giver of their life. Notice what the Scripture said, Who made man? יְהֹוָה made man, and He said that He was sorry that He had made you. That is what is going on in the Mind of יְהֹוָה today. So as it was then, so is it now at My coming. Take it or leave it. Believe it or not. This is not Ripley’s “Believe it or Not”--this is it!

Genesis, Chapter 6, verse 5, says:

“And יְהֹוָה saw that the wickedness of man was great in the Earth and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil
What is going on in the world today? Good or evil? Evil. How often? Continually! What is going on in the city where you live? I know righteousness. No! It is evil. Where you are living, is it evil? Is evil going on now? Yes. Evil is going on continually.

Do you understand what evil is? You have a pretty good idea, right? So that is what is going on. Is it just in America? No! It is all over the Earth—all over the planet. Is this the way it was in the Day of Noah? Yes!

There was no exception except for Noah and his family of believers. His carnal family was a sign of My asexual family. He and his sexual family were saved as a sign for Me and My asexual family, which will be saved today. But look at the thoughts. It says that every imagination that they had was evil. That means all of the kindergartens, grade schools, high schools, and colleges were full of evil teachers, and every thought taught in the public schools was evil and against the Creator. They taught evolution. It said as it was then, it is now. Therefore, what is now is what was then. It is converse.

If everything today is as it was in the Days of Noah, then all we have to do to know what went on in Noah’s day is check out now. Subsequently, men in Noah’s
Building A Strong Foundation

day believed in every god but the “true” and the “living” Creator, יהוה. And they went to school and they went to college taking in nothing but evil thoughts.

Did you at least go to college for a few days? If so, I know you went to a righteous campus. What kind of thoughts were on the campus? So when you have a child that is growing up, looking forward to going to college, it is going to take more than prayer. Your child is going to get more of what they got in high school. What kind of thoughts were in your high school, good or evil? Evil. What kind of thoughts are going on right now in high schools? Evil. Then what went on in Noah’s day? Evil.

All their education, all the doctors’ degrees, all the ones put together who grew up to become masters of the knowledge in Noah’s day were not enough to save them from being drowned. When you look at the knowledge of all the scholars and the doctorate degrees, the master’s degrees, the bachelor’s degrees, and all the professors, and the cum laudes, and valedictorians or salutatorians, and all of the geniuses and scholars and straight “A” students, they are all unable to save your community from drugs. They are unable to get the prostitutes off your block and off your corner and out of your community. With all their knowledge, no matter how high they go and how many libraries they read from, they do not have enough knowledge to stop crime.
in your community. With all of their knowledge, all of their acquisitions and studies, all of them together do not have enough knowledge to stop the burglar from entering your house and busting you upside the head while you sleep at night. With all of their knowledge, they cannot save you from the wicked man today.

So if you are restless and fretting yourself because of the money and the prosperity of the wicked ones, if you think you cannot get a car unless you participate in the evil of the wicked people, if you think you cannot get a nice house unless you participate with the wicked people, then I am telling you, all you have to do is **JUST REST** in יְרוּם. In My Father’s house, there are many mansions, and if it were not so, I surely would tell you.

If you are running to college to be a part of the wicked man’s system, maybe you had better think about Noah’s day, and maybe you should consider “resting” in יְרוּם and taking it upon yourself to make a change, because there is a change coming. I am willing to wait until My change comes: **REST IN** יְרוּם.

Remember back in Genesis, Chapter 6, verse 5, it said, יְרוּם can see what is going on. Look at the scope of the vision of יְרוּם in Verse 5: He can see the wickedness of man throughout the Earth. יְרוּם saw that the wickedness of man was great in the Earth. **In the Earth.** That means that יְרוּם had a **worldwide** view of what
was happening. Although the sun may have been shining in one part, He saw what
was happening in the dark part on the other side. There is no hiding place for you.
Nobody could hide back then either. saw what man was doing all over the
Earth. He did not just flood your town, but He also flooded the planet. He got
everybody that was wicked. So it is today. is going to get you, just you wait and
see . . . one way or the other. I said, is going to get you, just you wait and see!
One way or the other, either He is going to get you as one of His children to be with
Him, or He is going to get you as He got those who rejected Noah.

I can see in Matthew, Chapter 24, verse 37, that Noah did not look like much.
The whole Earth rejected him. The whole world rejects Me. The world is not happy
that I am here. Just as soon as they hear the name , they just tighten
right up: The government tightens up, the FBI gets nervous, and the CIA gets
nervous.

Your oppressor does not promise you Heaven. He promises you hell, and gives
it to you. If he tells you you are going to get Heaven from him, he is telling a lie. He
does not keep any promise he makes. I come in the name of a Man that never goes
back on His promise, and I am rejected.

I come with the fool-proof message, a tried and proven message, and I am
rejected of men. You cannot say men accept Me. Now if I was advertised to be a liar, I could charge $20 a head and there would be people backed up for miles trying to get in to hear Me.

People pay $20 a head and stand in line to get in to hear those nasty-talking people and they do not pretend to tell no truth. They will tell you up front, “I am a paid liar.” They call it being a comedian today. You record it, and look at it, and fall all out and laugh, and get all under the chair, under the table, and fall all out for dead laughing at a fool and a liar. Yes, you are guilty!

Have you heard about people having party records? Are they clean or filthy? They are filthy. Do the ones who make filthy records get rich? Yes, they do. Do clean-talking people or nasty-talking people become the movie stars from among our people today? Of course, nasty-talking people. So what is put before us as a role model today: a good-speaking man or a nasty-speaking man? A nasty-speaking man. A good-speaking woman or a nasty-speaking woman? A nasty-speaking woman.

And you wonder what is wrong with your children. Why do you turn your children over to other nations that teach in America? Why do you trust them to rear your children up with evil thoughts? And you wonder what is wrong with our community and neighborhoods. They do not feel like they are a part of your
Building A Strong Foundation

community and neighborhood because they have been trained by people in other
neighborhoods. And that is where they want to be--in the other neighborhoods. In
addition, they are hated by the people from the other neighborhoods. And moreover,
they are turning the clock back on your Black, Negro, Colored, Afro American-talking
self. By trusting in the devil and wicked folks, you lose. That is the way it was in
Noah’s day: They all lost. What is your pleasure today? That is the story.

Let us look at the conclusion of this whole scenario I have been talking about.

Genesis, Chapter 6, verse 7, which reads:

“And יוהָּה said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the
face of the Earth.”

Verse 8 reads:

“But Noah found grace in the eyes of יוהָּה.”

Not his family. One man. Only one man found grace in the eyes of יוהָּה. Now there
was a bunch of leaders in Noah’s day. Leaders are everywhere, all over the world
today. But out of all the leaders of the planet Earth, ONLY ONE MAN FOUND
GRACE IN THE EYES OF יוהָּה.

That means that the other seven folks that were saved were not saved because
they found grace: it was because they believed in the message that Noah brought.
That is how they were saved. They hooked on to Noah, and they kept their eyes on him. They did not let him go anywhere without them knowing and alerting each other. Subsequently, when he went for the ship, they were right there. They believed what Noah had to say.

Out of all the planet Earth, and all the leaders, in all our communities and in the country and all over the planet, ONLY ONE MAN WILL HAVE GRACE IN THE SIGHT OF יהוה THIS DAY. HE IS CALLED BY MANY NAMES IN THE BIBLE: HE IS CALLED SON OF MAN; HE IS CALLED SHILOH; HE IS CALLED THE BRANCH; HE IS CALLED THE LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDAH; HE IS CALLED THE LAMB; HE IS CALLED THE COMFORTER, THE PRINCE OF PEACE, THE BRIGHT AND THE MORNING STAR.

He is called by many names, but He is one Man, and HIS NAME IS יהוה. In case you do not know who or where He is, I am announcing to you, I AM THE ONLY ONE WHO HAS GRACE IN THE EYESIGHT OF יהוה. No matter what you think about Me, that is the way it is.
I would like to share with you “divine” knowledge on how to TRAIN UP YOUR CHILD IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF יהוה. This comes from Proverbs, Chapter 22, verse 6, which reads:

"Train up a child in the way he should go:
and when he is old, he will not depart from it."

This knowledge is for those parents who are serious about their children becoming the royal priesthood. Even parents must become as little children, if you desire the royal priesthood, which is Heaven.

Moral reading, writing, and mathematics are keys that open doors to great
Building A Strong Foundation

wealth. Truly I say unto you, except you be converted and become as little children you shall not enter the kingdom of Heaven, according to Matthew, Chapter 18, verse 3:

“And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.”

So as parents, you have a dual role of training YOURSELF and YOUR CHILDREN in the knowledge of יהוה. The purpose of the knowledge of יהוה is to qualify you and your children to enter the kingdom of Heaven. The Holy Scripture says in Proverbs, Chapter 22, verse 6:

“Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.”

The Hebrew word for train up is Chanak, pronounced Khawnak, spelled (Chet Nun Kaph Sofet), and it means “to initiate, discipline, dedicate, and train up.”

I will share with you knowledge on “initiate” and “discipline.” However, most of this sharing deals with “train up” at this point.

Step One is to “initiate” yourself and your children into the knowledge of יהוה. This means that the knowledge of יהוה must be the beginning and earliest part of learning. You must COMMENCE and START with the knowledge of יהוה. Your
children must **COME INTO EXISTENCE** through the knowledge of ידוהי. The knowledge of ידוהי must be the **ORIGINATION**. Parents must be the originator of this action. The knowledge of ידוהי must be the **INITIAL STAGE**. The knowledge of ידוהי must be the **INITIAL ORIGIN**, the **SOURCE**, and the **FIRST CAUSE** of all learning. All of your children’s activities must begin with the knowledge of ידוהי.
Give Your Child
An Advantageous Start

The knowledge of יָדַעְתָּה will cause your children to come suddenly into life. The knowledge of יָדַעְתָּה will cause your children to spring suddenly from a position of darkness to a position of light. The knowledge of יָדַעְתָּה will cause your children to work loose from mental and spiritual slavery. The knowledge of יָדַעְתָּה will bring your children into existence as the royal priesthood. The knowledge of יָדַעְתָּה will enable your children to begin their careers, and that is one element that is missing among us as a people under the present educational system. Our children are never taught to think about their careers at the very beginning of all of their learning.
The knowledge of יוהו will give your children the advantage of one who starts first. The knowledge of יוהו will give your children the chance, opportunity, aid and encouragement to start their careers. The knowledge of יוהו will cause your children to become self-starters (another major fault with the public education among our people). Your children are not taught and trained to be self-starters. All rulers are self-starters. All captains of industries are self-starters and self-motivators.

The knowledge of יוהו will cause your children to no longer look to be supported by other nations. The knowledge of יוהו will cause your children to be on their way to success. The knowledge of יוהו will cause your children to rise above the norm. The knowledge of יוהו will cause your children to move into a state of consciousness. The knowledge of יוהו will precipitate a series of righteous actions. The knowledge of יוהו will incite your children to act holy. The knowledge of יוהו will motivate your children to be pure: pure at heart, pure in mind, and pure in actions. The knowledge of יוהו will incite your children to follow a righteous course in life. The knowledge of יוהו will put your children in the proper or desired order or condition for use by יוהו. The knowledge of יוהו will establish your children so high that others will naturally and gladly follow them. The knowledge of יוהו will cause your children to be generous, which is a much needed quality.
Give Your Child An Advantageous Start

The knowledge of יהוה will prevent your children from ever being enclosed, shut off. They will be free from all obstructions. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to be bounteous. The knowledge of יהוה will render the mind accessible to creative ideas. The knowledge of יהוה will cause the mind to expand. It will cause the mind to unfold. It will cause the mind to originate. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to establish businesses that will benefit the public and the world at large.

The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to always be first to establish occupations and developments. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to always be first in the field of inquiry, enterprise, and progress. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to successfully become established in areas where poverty exists. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to be the first to prepare the way of Heaven and lead the way as the royal priesthood.
Children Who Discern Good and Evil

Building A Strong Foundation

As you train up your children in the knowledge of יהוה, they will set up, establish, institute, and maintain the government of יהוה. The knowledge of יהוה will establish your children in the highest offices and positions on this Earth.

The knowledge of יהוה will invest your children with the highest spiritual charges. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to establish the societies and organizations for carrying on the literary, scientific, and educational works of יהוה.

Your children will build buildings that will house their societies. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to establish colleges devoted to
Building A Strong Foundation

instructions in technical subjects. A college is usually a unit within a university organized for advanced instructions and research in relatively narrow fields. The knowledge of ה' will cause your children to establish “divine” principles, laws, customs, and organizations. The knowledge of ה' will cause you to write and publish elementary textbooks of “divine” law designed for beginners.

One of the reasons we must train up our children in the knowledge of ה' is it will cause them to establish “divine” institutions devoted to the promotion of the educational and charitable works of ה'. The knowledge of ה' will cause your children to exhibit a well-established and structured pattern of holy and righteous behaviors and of relationships that are accepted as a fundamental part of our Hebrew culture. The knowledge of ה' will cause your children to establish the institutions of “divine” laws of ה’, such as spiritual, social, educational, political, economical, and physical laws, such as physics and all the sciences.

The wisdom, knowledge, understanding, and power of our institutions in perpetuity, which means endless existence, as a part of our Hebrew culture, will be grasped by our children. “Train up” indicates that your children are to be prepared for the responsibilities that they will know as adults. That is the purpose of education and training: to prepare them for the responsibilities as adults, which the present
educational system fails to do for the public. All instructions given to our children must be in accordance with the knowledge of יהוה, which is proper for your children. It also means that the instructions must include the customs and traditions of our Hebrew culture, for such training will provide thorough grounds for the Holy Spirit of יהוה to work. It does not necessarily mean that a child will choose to be saved. In addition to this, it does not mean that all the children who have turned to a life of breaking the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה will some day return, as did the prodigal son to his father, in Luke, Chapter 15, verses 11-32, which reads:

11 "And he said, A certain man had two sons:
12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.
13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.
14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.
15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.
16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.
17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and
I perish with hunger!
18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,
19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.
20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.
21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.
22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:
23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:
24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.
25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing.
26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.
27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.
28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.
29 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I
Children Who Discern Good and Evil

might make merry with my friends:

But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.”

JUST BECAUSE THEY HAVE BEEN GIVEN A PERFECT, GOOD, AND RIGHTEOUS UPBRINGING DOES NOT MEAN THEY WILL RETURN.

The QUALITY of training which the child receives is the most critical concern. Parents should never assume that simply bringing their children up in a moral atmosphere is all that is needed. The primary goal in training up a child is that he be educated in the knowledge of הָרְפָא, according to Ephesians, Chapter 6, verse 4:

“And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of הָרְפָא.”

Your children should also be provided with a thorough preparation for the temptations of the tree of good and evil which surround them 24 hours a day. When a child does choose to rebel and lead a corrupt life, more than likely the parents have failed in some way as teachers or in being the proper example. It must be recognized, however,
Building A Strong Foundation

that there will be instances when the parents have done their best to correctly train a child, yet he or she will choose to reject the instructions that he or she has received and go the way of the tree of good and evil.
You Are Urged
To Put Away All Evil

THE TRAINING OF THE CHILD IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF והוהי MUST BE ONGOING FOR LIFE AS YOUR CULTURE. The people of והוהי are urged to put away evil things. The people of והוהי are urged to put away strange gods, as written in Genesis, Chapter 35, verse 2:

"Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him,
Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments":

The people of והוהי are urged to put away wine, as in 1 Samuel, Chapter 1, verse 14:

"And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee."
Building A Strong Foundation

The people of יהוה are urged to put away false ways, as written in Psalm, Chapter 119, verse 29:

"Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously."

The people of יהוה are urged to put away all types of evil, according to Isaiah, Chapter 1, verse 16:

"Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;"

The people of יהוה are urged to put away false worship, in keeping with Amos, Chapter 5, verses 21 through 23:

21 "I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols."

The people of יהוה are urged to fear יהוה and depart from evil, which is consistent with Proverbs, Chapter 3, verse 7:

"Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, יהוה, and depart from evil."
You Are Urged To Put Away All Evil

Proverbs, Chapter 16, verses 6 and 17 says:

6 "By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of הוהי men depart from evil.

17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul."

Job, Chapter 28, verse 28, states:

"And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of הוהי, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding."

Psalm, Chapter 34, verse 14 tells us to:

"Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it."

Psalm, Chapter 37, verse 27 also tells us to:

"Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore."

Again, keep these Scriptures in mind and study them.
The institutional knowledge of יהוה is the investment of our children with their spiritual charge. One of the primary objects of the institutional knowledge of יהוה is the establishment of good will, the establishment of a favorable image, and the publishing of all the works of יהוה. The institutional knowledge of יהוה pertains to all Hebrew institutes, principles, and jurisprudence of The Nation of יהוה and so on. The training up of our children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause them to institutionalize the totality of our Hebrew culture. For example, the knowledge of יהוה will cause us to institutionalize all
Building A Strong Foundation

knowledge of enterprise.

For the first time in over 6,000 years, this knowledge of יְהוָה is available from the Tree of Life. This marks the beginning of a new series of institutes and institutions. We are now beginning formally to do this; for example, H.I.A., The University of יְהוָה, the Abraham Foundation, and the PEESS Foundation. We have introduced these institutions into public use. The knowledge of יְהוָה will cause our children to found and establish institutes and institutions from the firm basis of the laws of יְהוָה for enduring existence forever.

Training up your children in the knowledge of יְהוָה will cause them to bring new creative, original ideas of יְהוָה into being on a permanent basis. The knowledge of יְהוָה will cause your children to be established in righteous businesses forever. The knowledge of יְהוָה will cause your children to be accepted and recognized worldwide. Training up your children in the knowledge of יְהוָה will cause them to establish peace and righteous order in the Earth forever. The knowledge of יְהוָה will cause your children to establish international institutions of יְהוָה. The knowledge of יְהוָה will cause your children to set up and organize the arrangement of all the books, tools, parts, apparatuses, and so on, necessary for any of various, specific jobs or purposes, including a planned and projected course of action.
The knowledge of פה will teach your children how to organize independent and coordinated parts into a whole, such as how to organize committees. The knowledge of פה will teach your children how to systematize—to organize the files of an office. The knowledge of פה will teach your children to give structure and character to all things; to enlist the employees of a business to work in harmony. The knowledge of פה will put your children in a state of mental competence to perform a task. The knowledge of פה will enable your children to combine in an organization. The knowledge of פה will cause your children to be originators and to effect the rise of true holiness and righteousness.
The Foundation of True Holiness

Training up your children in the knowledge of יهوּד will cause your children to lay the first stone of morality. Training up your children in the knowledge of יهوּד will cause them to lay the foundation of “true” holiness. The knowledge of יهوּד will cause your children to create, propose, advance, and present new products to the public for the first time; to introduce all types of new designs and concepts. Training up your children in the knowledge of יهوּד will cause them to maintain the royal priesthood forever. The knowledge of יهوּד will cause your children to launch new businesses and projects.

The knowledge of יهوּד will cause your children to broach new subjects.
Building A Strong Foundation

Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will enable them to cause to come into being, as something unique, that which would not naturally evolve or that which would not be made by ordinary processes. The knowledge of יהוה will cause to evolve from your children's own thoughts or imaginations works of art, inventions, and so on. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to make—by investing with new functions—rank, character, and so on. The knowledge of יהוה will enable your children to be the cause of enlightenment. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to be creative and constructive.

Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause them to beget power. (Think about that.) The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to systematize holy and righteous ideas. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to keep the holy family of יהוה eating from the Tree of Life. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to exercise paternal care over others. For the Scriptures teach us that the poor will always be with us. Those who refuse to be self-starters will always need someone to start them. Those who do not originate ideas for creating new jobs will always need someone to do that for them. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to become leaders in cities. THE KNOWLEDGE OF יהוה WILL CAUSE YOUR CHILDREN TO BECOME GODS OF יהוה.
The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to have titles of reverence. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to form a notion, opinion, and purpose for new projects. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to become pregnant with genius ideas. Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause them to form original ideas. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to believe in, understand, and contribute to The Nation of יהוה, which is conceived in liberty. Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to give birth to “original” ideas which will bless the families of Earth.

OUR PURPOSE AS THE DESCENDANTS OF ABRAHAM IS TO BLESS ALL THE FAMILIES OF EARTH. The knowledge of יהוה will give rise to righteous rulership on the planet Earth. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to sow the seeds of true holiness and righteousness in the Earth. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to become the teachers of the world and be cunning in all the sciences and fields of knowledge as right thinkers in accord with the laws of יהוה. Yes, your children shall be the instructors, tutors, and educators in businesses which will employ all people of Earth. Your children shall be furnished with “divine” knowledge by a systematic method. Your children will be furnished with information from the Tree of Life.
Training up your children in the knowledge of יְהוָה will cause your children to direct "divine" order in the Earth. The knowledge of יְהוָה will cause your children to have the guardianship, instruction, and care of their children's children forever. They shall teach their children to teach their own children the "divine" knowledge of יְהוָה forever.

The knowledge of יְהוָה will cause your children to be the protector of their future generations forever. There will never be a lost generation among them—forever, such as you see today. Your children shall be tutelary saints with TUTELARY powers. Training up your children in the knowledge of יְהוָה will cause them to become the coaches of the world in "divine" instructions.
Your Children Will Be First-Rate

The knowledge of all יד הרוח will cause your children to be of greatest relevance and significance. Your children shall be of the highest eminence and rank. Your children shall be first-rate in all areas of life. Your children shall be first in order of time, existence, and development. Your children shall experience “divine” unity without division forever. Your children shall have the most flourishing state of existence throughout eternity. Your children shall have the choicest and best part of all things. Your children shall be prepared for the responsibilities of life. Your children shall be equipped with the most extensive vocabulary on Earth. Your children will be conversant in universal knowledge.
Building A Strong Foundation

Your children shall master courses in reasoning. The knowledge of ידיעת will cause your children to develop and form righteous habits, thoughts, and behaviors by righteous disciplines and instructions, which will make them worthy to enter the royal priesthood. Training up your children in the knowledge of ידיעת will give them the disciplines and instructions, drills and practices which are designed to impart proficiency and efficiency in all areas of life.

We will impart knowledge to our children by strict training, discipline, and repetition until they are masters. An example of this is exercises in math time tables. You cannot simply read the math time tables and use them. You must undergo "strict" training, discipline, and repetition to master the use of the time tables. Another example is exercises for musical instruments. You do not become the best musician by looking at the paper, looking at the instrument, holding it in your hands, nor by dreaming up on it by meditation. You have to go through "strict" training, discipline, and repetition to become a master of a musical instrument. Another example is voice training in opera.

The knowledge of ידיעת will enable your children to make use of their mental powers. Remember the old adage, "Practice makes perfect?" The knowledge of ידיעת will provide your children with what is necessary to rule forever. Training up your children in the knowledge of ידיעת will make them completely prepared and
Your Children Will Be First-Rate

immediately available for action and use in sustaining our holy family, The Nation of יהוה. It is the responsibility of parents and The University of יהוה to instruct your children in the “divine” principles, doctrines, ideologies, laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה.

We shall impress our children with the knowledge of יהוה by repeated statements and admonitions. We shall teach our children persistently and earnestly in order to inculcate virtue in our children. We must inculcate our children with the love of the truth. It is our duty and responsibility to infuse LOYALTY into our children. It is our duty and responsibility to infuse INTEGRITY into our children. It is our duty and responsibility to infuse MORALITY into our children. It is our duty and responsibility to imbue, inspire, and infuse our children with enthusiasm for the knowledge of יהוה.

The knowledge of יהוה will instill courtesy in our children. They will demonstrate excellent manners. They will demonstrate excellent respect. They will demonstrate considerate acts. They will demonstrate polite behavior and moral and social conduct. It is our duty and responsibility to infix the knowledge of יהוה in the minds and memories of our children as a “fact.” It is our duty and responsibility to train up our children in the knowledge of יהוה.
Step two is to discipline yourself and your children with the knowledge of יהוה. Discipline is an extremely important concept in training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה. It is crucial that we study and apply this concept exactly. The lack of righteous discipline has produced a lost generation who only acts and reacts like animals to brute force at the hands of oppressors. The lack of righteous discipline has produced children with a beast-like mentality. Almighty יהוה, who created man, instructs us to discipline our children. It is our duty and responsibility to study to show ourselves approved unto יהוה, workmen that need not be ashamed, parents that need not be ashamed, and be able to rightly divide the Word
Building A Strong Foundation

of truth from falsehood, according to 2 Timothy, Chapter 2, verse 15, which commands us to:

"Study to shew thyself approved unto \\
not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth."

Keep in mind that the Hebrew word for “train up” is תָּנֵךְ (Chet Nun Kaph Sofet), Chanak, pronounced Khawnak, and means “to discipline.”

The enemy of וָדָע and your enemy has attempted to completely take away your right and duty to discipline your children according to the Word of וָדָע, while reserving that right for themselves with the evil design of taking control from you. They falsely charge you with child abuse. The enemy of וָדָע commits police brutality and murder of your children, so that your children will fear them instead of their Heavenly Father, וָדָע, and you. Your children obey who they are forced to fear. Millions of our children are now in prisons and jails because parents failed to obey Almighty God, וָדָע, and to discipline their children. The only way parents can save and rescue their children is to obey Almighty God, וָדָע, rather than His enemy.

Right now, the enemy of וָדָע is controlling your children in prisons through fear. They are controlling your children in prisons through beatings. They are controlling your children through brute force. They are controlling your children
Discipline Yourself and Your Children

through death. They are controlling your children through reward and punishment and strict discipline. These facts make the enemy the feared and respected ruler over your children instead of you and your Heavenly Father, יהוה.

It is a fact that in order to have a civilized society, there must be discipline. Peace and order require the discipline of יהוה for you and your children. A “divine” law of יהוה is discipline, as evidenced by the universe, galaxy and creation of יהוה: an example is the order of the planets moving around the sun. Case and point: Mercury is the closest planet to the sun. It is 36 million miles away from the sun, and it moves completely around that orbit in 88 days; and it is also the smallest planet in this universe, being only 3,000 miles in diameter, but it has order: it follows that mathematical course without fail.

Venus is the second planet away from the sun at 67 million miles, and it moves around the sun every 225 days. It has a diameter of 7,700 miles, and is closest to the size of the Earth. It follows that order, absolutely, without fail. You can count on it. This Earth that we live on is the third planet from the sun, which is 93 million miles away, with a diameter of 7,926 miles. And we move around the sun every 365.26 days. Order--the ecosystem of the Earth. And if I carry you through all nine of the planets, you will see the beautiful peace and order and discipline of the Creator.
Building A Strong Foundation

Children without the discipline of ḥůrāḥ are destroyers of society. With these facts in mind, let us take a scholarly look at discipline. The knowledge of ḥůrāḥ trains your children to act in accordance with rules. The knowledge of ḥůrāḥ requires you and The University of ḥůrāḥ to drill your children, such as “divine” military discipline. Today, the enemy is using boot camps to abuse your children and to try to give them some type of military discipline. They are your responsibility, not someone else’s.
Building A Strong Foundation

The knowledge of יוהו requires your children to receive righteous instructions and mental exercises designed to train them to have the proper conduct and action. The knowledge of יוהו requires your children to experience righteous rewards and punishments inflicted by way of correction and training by you!

Without the knowledge of יוהו, your children will experience the affects of adversity and the harsh discipline of poverty. The knowledge of יוהו includes a set and system of rules and regulations, laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יוהו. The knowledge of יוהו teaches the proper use of a rod--a switch-type,
Building A Strong Foundation

according to Exodus, Chapter 21, verse 20, which reads:

"And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished."

Almightyיוהו says in 2 Samuel, Chapter 7, verses 13 and 14:

13 "He [יוהו] shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men":

This passage clearly refers toיוהו בן יוהו, who is the Son of David, according to Luke, Chapter 1, verses 31 through 33, which reads:

31 "And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name יוהו בן יוהו.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and יוהו shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob forever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end."

Also Acts, Chapter 2, verses 25 through 35:

25 "For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw יוהו always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou
suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that יְהוָה had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up יְהוָה to sit on his throne;

He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of יְהוָה יְהוֹעָד, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

This יְהוָה יְהוֹעָד hath raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

Therefore being by the right hand of יְהוָה exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD, יְהוָה, said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

Until I make thy foes thy footstool."

יְהוָה reigns at the right hand of יְהוָה, according to Psalm, Chapter 2, verse 7:

"I will declare the decree: יְהוָה hath said unto me, Thou art my Son;

day have I begotten thee."

As written in Acts, Chapter 13, verse 33:
Building A Strong Foundation

“...hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.”

Proverbs, Chapter 10, verse 13, says:

“In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.”

He that spares his rod hates his son: but he that loves him chastens him quickly, according to Proverbs, Chapter 13, verse 24, which says:

“He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.”

Proverbs, Chapter 19, verse 18, instructs you to:

“Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.”

There is something that will drive away foolishness according to Proverbs, Chapter 22, verse 15:

“Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.”

Withhold not correction from the child, for if you beat him with the rod, he shall not die. You shall beat him with the rod and shall deliver his soul from hell. You will deliver your child from the enemy who will beat him. If you beat your own
child, you will save him from the enemy who will maim him. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who will punish him. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who will surely imprison him. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who will torture him. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who is bound to persecute him. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who will abuse him. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who is going to molest him.

If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who will mistreat him. You love him. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who will rule him with malicious intent. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who will torment him. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who will disfigure him. At least you will not disfigure him. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who will cripple him. You would never think of crippling your own child. If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who will make a pervert out of him.

If you beat your own child with the rod, you will save him from the enemy who
Building A Strong Foundation

will corrupt and murder your child, according to Proverbs, Chapter 23, verses 13 and 14:

13  "Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
14  Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell."

According to Proverbs, Chapter 26, verse 3:

"A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back."

Proverbs, Chapter 29, verses 15 and 17, tells us:

15  "The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.
17  Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul."

Matthew, Chapter 10, verse 17, tells us to be aware and it reads:

"But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues";
The Disciplines of Economics and Business

The knowledge of יְהוָה will prepare your children for all branches of instruction and learning, such as the disciplines of economics and business. The knowledge of יְהוָה will bring your children to a state of order and obedience to the will of יְהוָה by training and controlling. Training up your children in the knowledge of יְהוָה will bring out their capabilities and possibilities. The knowledge of יְהוָה will bring your children to a more advanced and effective state. The knowledge of יְהוָה will render visible the latent genius of your children. The knowledge of יְהוָה will put your children in the proper condition and readiness to rule...
Building A Strong Foundation

the world in “true” holiness and righteousness.

The knowledge of יוהו will provide your children with what is necessary. They will be furnished with knowledge by systematic methods. Training up your children in the knowledge of יוהו will cause them to take on a holy and righteous character; and when they come together as a unit, they will be able to define all necessary operations and they will cause The Nation of יוהו to operate with the qualities of “true” holiness and righteousness. The University of יוהו presents the knowledge of יוהו as a systematic program of study that instructs and indoctrinates you into the “divine” system of the “Divine Mind” of the Master, יוהו.

Your children will be instructed in the doctrines, principles, and ideology of יוהו, which is an order and a comprehensive assemblance of facts and methods in the system of “divine” thought. The knowledge of יוהו teaches your children “divine” routine. The heavenly bodies of our universe follow a “divine” routine, the creation of which requires “divine” imagination, which is beyond the comprehension of the students of this world who are of the tree of good and evil.

The knowledge of יוהו emanates from the Tree of Life, which produces “divine” imagination of יוהו as the Source. The knowledge of יוהו will cause your children to be businesslike: determine the manner in which they act in conducting a
The Disciplines of Economics and Business

business. Your children will follow successful kinds of procedures according to definite, established, logical, and systematic plans. They will have “divine” order in their actions.

The University of הוראה requires repeated performances and systematic exercises for the purpose of acquiring mental skills and proficiency. Skills needed for success shall be gained by experience that has “practical” application. Training up your children in the knowledge of הוראה will cause them to practice a systematic series of actions directed toward ruling the world in “true” holiness and righteousness. The knowledge of הוראה will enable your children to create, instruct, guide, and use “divine” directions in all affairs of life. Your children will succeed in accomplishing what they will. Your children will have charge of and be responsible for huge estates.

Your children will dominate and influence the world by tact and artifice. Your children will handle, direct, govern, and control the world in “true” holiness and righteousness. Your children shall be skillful experts in management. Your children shall exhibit “supreme” executive abilities. Your children shall control and direct the affairs of institutions and businesses. Your children shall be world renowned as a class of holy and righteous executives. Your children shall learn the techniques of making righteous business decisions. All companies under the supervision of your children
Building A Strong Foundation

will be under good direction.

The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to be the body of persons chosen to control and govern the affairs of companies and corporations as the boards of directors. Your children shall be responsible for the interpretive aspects of stage, film, television, and radio productions. Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause them to be the managers and chief executives of schools, institutes, and government bureaus. The people of the world want righteous rulership. They are tired of war, corruption, and destruction of their institutions and businesses. They are tired of unemployment. Therefore, it is our righteous duty to teach our children how to rule in righteousness forever. The knowledge of יהוה will give your children the principles and regulations governing conduct and procedures: the code of regulations observed by our holy congregation through the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה.

The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to practice righteous control, government, and dominion. Your children will be given prescribed mathematical methods for performing calculations in solving world problems. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to exercise righteous, dominating power, authority, and influence over the world. Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will
cause them to be superior and preeminent in all fields of knowledge. Your children shall dominate by superiority. Your children shall predominate. Your children shall exercise authority, dominion, and sovereignty. Your children shall set the standards, laws, rules, precepts, and orders. Your children shall rule, administer, command, govern, and manage. Your children shall rule The Kingdom of יְהֹוָה—a planned and orderly society. Your children shall administer the finances of institutions with integrity.

Your children shall guide the world in a unified way toward the definite goal of HEAVEN ON EARTH FOREVER. The knowledge of יְהֹוָה will give your children a guiding sense of the requirements and obligations of right conduct: a people of principles. Training up your children in the knowledge of יְהֹוָה will cause them to hold the opinions, doctrines, and dogmas of יְהֹוָה as truth.

The knowledge of יְהֹוָה will cause your children to institutionalize the principles and regulations established by the government of יְהֹוָה, which are applicable to the citizens of The Nation of יְהֹוָה. This is applicable to the citizens of The Nation of יְהֹוָה, whether in the form of legislation, custom, policy, or culture. They shall be recognized and enforced by righteous, judicial decisions. The knowledge of יְהֹוָה will cause your children to accept the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְהֹוָה as the controlling influence in their lives.
Children Who Will Enforce the Laws of יהוה

The condition of society that is brought about by observing the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה will maintain law and order. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to be the agents acting to enforce the laws of יהוה. Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause them to accept the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments as the principles of proper conduct sanctioned by man's conscience: concepts of natural justice as the will of Almighty יהוה. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to understand that the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה are
"divine revelations" from יהוה; thus, a divinely appointed order and system.

Whom shall I teach knowledge? Whom shall I make to understand doctrine? Those who are weaned from the milk and drawn from the breast. For precept must be upon precept. Precept upon precept. Line upon line. Line upon line. Here a little and there a little. Precept is a commandment of יהוה given as a rule of moral action and moral conduct. The knowledge of יהוה gives your children moral direction, gives your children order, and gives your children "divine" instruction. Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause them to be controlled and directed by the rules, principles, and methods of יהוה. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to adjust to the standards and requirements of the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה.

The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to ensure accuracy in all of their operations. Your children will learn the "secret" power of tribe, family, and nation. Deuteronomy, Chapter 4, verses 5 through 10, says:

5  "Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as יהוה commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6  Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and
Children Who Will Enforce the Laws of

understanding people.

7 For what nation is there so great, who hath רְאוֹן so nigh unto them, as our God, רְאוֹן, is in all things that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

10 Specially the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God, רְאוֹן, in Horeb, when רְאוֹן said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.”
Children Who Will Obey the Authoritative Rule of יהוה

Training your children up in the knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to accept and obey the authoritative rule of יהוה. Your children will know and understand the eternal ordinances of יהוה. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to enforce the standing rules governing the relations of our corporations and internal affairs in a righteous manner. Your children will learn that the statutes of יהוה are permanent and eternal rules established to govern our organizations, corporations, and internal affairs. Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to exercise restraint and direction over
Building A Strong Foundation

the world. Your children shall be fruitful and multiply and replenish the Earth and subdue it in righteousness, and will have dominion over every living thing that moves upon the Earth, according to the law and commandment of יהוה in Genesis, Chapter 1, verse 28:

“And blessed them, and יהוה said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.”

The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to confine their choices and actions within the limits of righteousness. Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause them to prohibit all philosophies of the tree of good and evil from our society. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to forbid all evil activity. In fact, your children shall prevent all evil activities.

The knowledge of יהוה gives your children a “divine” mandate to administer the affairs of the world. The knowledge of יהוה will give your children the power of commanding the world in righteousness. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to obey the directives of יהוה. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to operate in a state of efficiency.

Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause them to operate
state of public peace and in conformity to the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of Almighty יהוה. They will maintain order in society. Your children shall establish a “righteous” system that shall prevail forever. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to be of the same profession, occupation, and pursuit, children in whom is no blemish. They will be favored and skillful in all wisdom and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and they will also display “divine” ability to stand in kings’ palaces and to teach the learning and tongue of Almighty יהוה. And in all matters of wisdom and understanding that the rulers of the world may inquire of them, they will be found to be ten times better than all of the scholars of the world, according to Daniel, Chapter 1, verses 4 and 20:

4 “Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skillful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king’s palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.”

Your children will be able to display such skills because they are of the noble and royal family of יהוה. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to be a
fraternity. They will be associated by ties of brotherhood. Your children shall have common purposes and interests. Your children shall form organizations for spiritual and charitable purposes. Your children shall exhibit the qualities of being brotherly. Your children shall enjoy liberty and equality. The knowledge of יְהֹוָה will cause your children to reside in specific localities, share governments, and have a common cultural and historical heritage.

Your children shall share joint possession, enjoyment, and liability: community of property. Your children shall have similar character and agreement: community of interest. Training up your children in the knowledge of יְהֹוָה will give them righteous standards, morals, ethics, and habits. The world shall accept your children as the pattern for guidance in excellence and correctness. The knowledge of יְהֹוָה will cause your children to influence the world to the course of righteous conduct. Your children will learn a set form of holy words for indicating procedure to follow. Our Holy Bible is a Book containing prescribed forms used in the service of The Nation of יְהֹוָה. The knowledge of יְהֹוָה will cause your children to learn methods to attain a desired end: a recipe for success.
Children Who Will Conduct Business 
in a Righteous Manner

The knowledge of יְהוָה will give your children order in their actions. Your children will conduct business in a righteous manner. Your children shall operate according to “divine,” established, logical, and systematic plans. Training your children up in the knowledge of יְהוָה shall give them “divine” methods, plans, and means for attaining their goals.

Your children shall achieve worldwide recognition and success. The knowledge of יְהוָה shall make your children worthy of serving as a model. The books of the Bible are recognized by The Nation of יְהוָה as a body of “divine” rules,
principles and standards, accepted as axiomatic and universally binding as self-evident truths. Your children shall learn that the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments are in accordance with human nature and in accordance with the nature of things; and they are also the basis for Heaven on Earth forever.

The knowledge of ידוהי will make your children the “chief” officials of the Earth. The knowledge of ידוהי will cause your children to conform to reality. The knowledge of ידוהי shall cause your children to be known for their honesty. They will be known for their integrity. Your children shall be known for their loyalty. Your children shall be known for their truthfulness and morality. Training up your children in the knowledge of ידוהי will give them direction for the conduct of “divine” service. This is information, wisdom, knowledge, and understanding designed to train up your children in the knowledge of ידוהי, and we have been able to look at the word Chanak, pronounced Khawnak, עֵץ חָנָן (Chet Nun Kaph Sofet), which means “to initiate, discipline, dedicate, and train up.”

I certainly thank ידוהי for allowing Me to express the wisdom necessary to bless your mind and your spirit as a parent, and to also bless the mind and spirit of our children who should be reading this, studying this, and learning about this on a daily basis. This should be read in your home, in the Universities of ידוהי; and wherever
Children Who Will Conduct Business in a Righteous Manner

you are, wherever you go. This is the blessing of Almighty God, יְהֹוָה, our Deliverer, Savior, and Redeemer.

You must decide: Discipline at the hands of the enemy, which is destruction, or discipline with the knowledge of יְהֹוָה, which is divine, righteous rulership forever.
Building
A Strong
Foundation

Step number three is to dedicate yourself and your children to the knowledge of יהוה. This is an extremely important concept. You must set yourself and your children apart from the tree of good and evil and consecrate to Almighty יהוה and to the sacred purpose of training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה.

You must train your children to wear their DIadem, which is their crown. IT IS THEIR SYMBOL OF POWER. The diadem represents royal dignity and authority. The diadem is symbolic headgear worn by a king, queen, emperor, and so
Building A Strong Foundation

on, as a symbol of SOVEREIGNTY. It indicates the distinction that comes from a great achievement. The diadem is worn as a MARK OF VICTORY over Lucifer and the tree of good and evil. THE DIADEM INDICATES THAT YOU ARE A SOVEREIGN HEAD OF STATE. The diadem indicates you have the supreme power of a monarch. The diadem indicates that you are the living branch and seed of יהוה and all the prophets of Yisrael. YOU ARE THE HIGHEST POINT OF ALL CREATION. The diadem indicates the highest and most nearly perfect state of all. The diadem indicates you are invested with a regal crown, with regal dignity and power. THE DIADEM INDICATES YOU WILL BRING ALL THINGS TO A SUCCESSFUL AND TRIUMPHANT CONCLUSION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS.

Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will invest them with sovereign authority. When you absorb the knowledge of יהוה, you will be exalted. You must place the knowledge of יהוה on a throne. You shall train up your children to maintain a “righteous” empire forever. The knowledge of יהוה shall cause your children to be SUPREME RULERS. Your children shall be emperors and empresses. Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will cause them to elevate in degree, excellence, and respect. Your children shall become personalities ennobled by true generosity. Your children shall enjoy eternal rulership as The Nation of
Dedicate Yourself and Your Children to the Knowledge of יהוה.

The knowledge of יהוה shall cause your children to want to be kings. They will want to be queens. The knowledge of יהוה will give sovereignty to your children. Your children shall be placed upon thrones. The knowledge of יהוה will empower your children. THE KNOWLEDGE OF יהוה GIVES YOUR CHILDREN THE TITLE, RIGHT, AND CLAIM TO PLANET EARTH AS THEIR POSSESSION. The knowledge of יהוה, as recorded in our Holy Bible, furnished the grounds for laying claim to all creation as co-heirs with יהוה ב' יהוה.

Training your children up in the knowledge of יהוה will qualify them to lay claim. The knowledge of יהוה will confer honor and dignity upon your children. The knowledge of יהוה will truly ennoble, exalt, and glorify your children. They will be magnified with praise. Your children shall be treated more splendidly, excellently, and supremely than would normally be considered. Your children shall be invested with glory. They shall be made glorious. Why? Because your children shall promote the glory of יהוה. Your children shall promote and ascribe glory and praise in adoration to יהוה.

Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה shall cause them to be crowned, enthroned, and deified. Your children shall be made into gods of יהוה.

113
Building A Strong Foundation

The knowledge of יהוה shall cause your children to exhibit a “divine” character and a “divine” nature. Their deity shall be manifest in their actions. Your children shall enjoy the estate and rank of a god. The knowledge of יהוה shall cause your children to exhibit the character and nature of the Supreme Being--the dignity of יהוה בְּנֵי יהוה. Your children shall be revered as gods and goddesses of יהוה.

Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה shall cause them to be immortalized. They shall be remembered and celebrated through all times. They shall be authors of enduring things. Your children shall be idolized. They shall be regarded with adoration and devotion. Your children shall be made bigger than life. The knowledge of יהוה shall cause your children to be idealized. They shall represent the knowledge of יהוה in an ideal form and character. Your children shall be exalted to an ideal perfection and excellence.

Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה shall cause them to be put on a pedestal. The knowledge of יהוה shall elevate your children. They shall be raised to the highest state, rank, and office. The minds of your children shall be raised to the highest intellectual and spiritual levels. The knowledge of יהוה will cause your children to move to the highest positions on Earth. The knowledge of יהוה will set your children upright. This is the purpose of dedicating your children.
Dedicate Yourself and Your Children to the Knowledge of 

This is the power of the word Chanak, pronounced Khawnak תַּהְנָק (Chet Nun Kaph Sofet).

Your children shall promote our nation’s businesses for profit and shall practice the “divine” law: “Owe no man anything.” Your children shall lend but not borrow. The knowledge of יְהוָה will cause your children to awaken. They shall be restored to life as from the dead. The knowledge of יְהוָה will cause your children’s voices and opinions to be heard all over the world. Training up your children in the knowledge of יְהוָה will cause their speech and writing to be elevated. Your children shall be proud, consciously superior, and dignified.

The knowledge of יְהוָה shall cause your children to encourage the eternal existence and progress of The Nation of יְהוָה. Your children shall advertise and aid in developing our businesses and products worldwide, forever—in a “righteous” manner. The knowledge of יְהוָה shall cause your children to advance in rank, dignity, position, importance, quality, and value. Training up your children in the knowledge of יְהוָה will bring your children into a more desirable and excellent condition. Your children shall make the Earth more useful, profitable, and valuable by “divine,” spiritual cultivation. Your children shall increase the value of real property by betterment as in the construction of buildings; they shall make
Building A Strong Foundation

improvements as by revisions and additions.

The knowledge of יהוה shall make your children morally superior and virtuous. They shall be of a superior value, use, fitness, desirability, and acceptableness. Your children shall be healthier and improved in health. Training up your children in the knowledge of יהוה will make them better off and will make them enjoy better circumstances. Your children will be more fortunate and happier. Your children shall be wiser and more reasonable. Your children shall improve their social standing, education, and financial standing. Your children shall be superior in all matters of wisdom and advantage. The knowledge of יהוה will make your children the greatest in power, wealth, rank, honor, and ascendancy. They will have power over men's minds.

Listen carefully. As parents and teachers, you must glorify the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments to your children. You must exalt the knowledge of יהוה to your children. Again, I remind you--you must decide: DISCIPLINE AT THE HANDS OF THE ENEMY, WHICH IS DESTRUCTION, OR DISCIPLINE WITH THE KNOWLEDGE OF יהוה, WHICH RESULTS IN "DIVINE" RIGHTEOUS RULERSHIP FOREVER. Think about it.
The Holy Nation of יהוה Is Theocentric

Building A Strong Foundation

Nation is defined as “a people who are sufficiently conscious of its unity to seek or to possess a government peculiarly its own.” The Holy Nation of יהוה is sufficiently conscious of their unity as theocentrics. They have יהוה as the focus of Israel. יהוה has established the theocracy, which is a form of government in which יהוה is recognized as the Supreme Civil Ruler.

Nation is a system of “divine” government by the royal priesthood. The Holy Nation of יהוה are theocrats, because the meaning of Israel is “to rule as יהוה.” A nation is an aggregation of persons of the same ethnic family. A nation is the same...
nationality; membership in a particular nation or country. Nation is the relationship of property to a particular nation. Nation—nationalism, which means a national spirit and aspirations exist. Nation is devotion to the interest of one’s own nation. Nation is desire for national advancement and independence. Nation identifies a trait peculiar to a nation or a group of people. Nation means the existence as an “independent” people. The word nation describes a national quality or character.

Nation is a group of persons related by common descent, related by blood, related by heredity. Nation is a group of tribes forming an ethnic stock. Nation refers to a body of persons living under an organized government and dealing as a unit in matters of peace. Nation is members of a body with common interests and a unifying culture.

The Holy Nation of יִשְׂרָאֵל is ONE people. Nation is an aggregate of people united by ties and descent from a common ancestor, יִשְׂרָאֵל. Nation constitutes a community of customs and traditions. A nation adheres to the same leaders—the royal priesthood. Nation is a society united by some common trait or interest. The Holy Nation of יִשְׂרָאֵל is a sequence of rulers from the same family, the tribe of Judah. Nation is the children of יִשְׂרָאֵל collectively. Nation is a group of persons who form a household under one head, יִשְׂרָאֵל בֶּן יִשְׂרָאֵל.
A Carnal Perspective of Nations

Building A Strong Foundation

The so-called Black man constitutes the whole house of Israel. **Nation** is a family including ancestors and descendants. And this is perhaps shocking to you and all so-called Blacks: **nation** is defined as a commercial establishment. I will say that again: **Nation** is a **commercial establishment**. **Nation** is a business firm. A **business firm**: that is what a nation is. **Nation** is the management of a commercial establishment. **Nation** represents an advisory and deliberative group for the world. A **nation** provides places to work. **Nations** have come into existence to provide places to work. **Nation** is the whole body of persons constituting a community, tribe, or race. **Nation** is persons in relation to a ruler, a leader, and an
Building A Strong Foundation

employer. Again: Nations are persons in relationship to an employer. Nation is the body of “enfranchised” citizens.

A nation is owned by a community. A nation exists to serve a community. Nation is intending good to the community. Nation is the act or process of populating which means increasing your citizens. Nation means belonging to a person at birth. Nation is belonging to a person as a birth right. A nation is any of the persons comprising a society, party, community, or other body. Nation is the total number of members belonging to an organization, a society, or a country. Nation is a group of persons who own the leases to or is under the domination of a sovereign.

Nation is a citizen. A citizen is a member of a nation who gives allegiance to its government and is entitled to its protection, privileges, and franchises. Nation is a society: an organized group of persons associated together for religious purposes, benevolent purposes; associated together for cultural, scientific, and political purposes; organized group of persons associated together for patriotic purposes, economical reasons, and educational purposes. Nation is a highly structured system of human organization for large-scale community living that normally furnishes protection, continuity, security, and a national identity, such as our Hebrew Israelite society as given to us in the Holy Bible.

120
The nation is a system characterized by its dominant, economic form. Nation is an industrial society. Nation is a social group characterized by its economic and social status. Nation is the social life of wealthy, prominent, and fashionable persons. Nation is a community, which is a social group of any size whose members reside in a specific locality, share government, and have a common cultural and historical heritage. Nation has a country: the territory of a nation; the people of a nation; the public at large.

Nation is the land of one’s true citizenship. A land means a nation or country, a realm or domain; by law, any part of the Earth’s surface which can be owned as property, everything annexed to it, whether by nature or by the hand of man. Shock! Nature is the occupation of farming. You have just been given a thorough, carnal idea of nation, all of which are derived from the tree of good and evil and have produced chaos over the entire planet.
All Non-Hebrews Are Pagans

The Greek word for nation is ἑθνος, ethnos, which means a race as of the same habit; that is, the same tribe. According to the Bible, this is especially a foreign, non-Hebrew group of people. Usually by implication, they are pagans. All non-Hebrews are pagans, such as, a pagan is called a Gentile.

A pagan is a heathen. Pagans are nations and people in general. These people all have forms of religion but deny the knowledge of the power of the Supreme Sovereign of all creation, ידるもの. Therefore, all who do not acknowledge the Almighty, ידなもの, are pagans. They are heathens: A pagan is a heathen.

A heathen is an unenlightened and barbaric idolater. Heathen is an unconverted
Building A Strong Foundation

individual of a people that do not acknowledge יהוה, the God of the Bible. Heathen is any person of the polytheistic religions. A heathen is any religion that does not recognize יהוה. They are the irreligious, the unenlightened. A heathen is distinctively applied to unenlightened and barbaric idolaters. The Greeks and Romans were pagan civilizations. A pagan is an unbeliever in יהוה, a skeptic, a non-believer; a people who lack faith in יהוה.

A pagan is an infidel. An infidel is a people who have no faith in יהוה; a person who does not accept יהוה; a person who manifests unbelief in יהוה. Infidel is the unfaithful to יהוה. A pagan is a Gentile, which is any people who are not Hebrew Israelites. A pagan is an idolater: a worshipper of idols, images, statues, material objects, such as cars and houses and money. An idolater worships a deity other than יהוה. An idolater is any person devotedly and excessively admired. An idolater worships a figment of the mind. Idolaters worship a fantasy. An idolater worships a false conception. An idolater is a hero worshiper.

A pagan is an idolizer. An idolizer is one who regards with blind adoration. An idolizer practices religious idolatry. A pagan is also a sun worshiper. A pagan is a star worshiper: those who worship the planets and the astrology signs. A pagan is also a fetishist and a fetishist is one who regards an object as having magical power;
A person who uses objects or non-genital parts of the body to cause a habitual erotic response or fixation. A **fetish** is the compulsive use of some object or non-genital part of the body as a stimulus in attaining sexual gratification, such as a shoe or a lock of hair or clothing or some such thing. A **fetishist** is a person who practices fetishism.

A **pagan** is a zoolater. A **zoolater** is the worshiper who gives excessive attention to animals: an animal worshiper. A **zoolater** is a fire worshiper. A **pagan** is a devil worshiper, the supreme spirit of evil--Satan. The **devil worshiper** is one who accepts a subordinate evil spirit which is at enmity with הוה. The devil worshipers are atrociously wicked. They are cruel and intemperate people: people who love hell and love to raise hell. A **pagan** is an animist: the belief that natural objects, natural phenomena, and the universe itself possess souls and consciousness; the belief that souls may exist apart from bodies; the doctrine that the soul is the principal of life and health.

A **pagan** is primitive. A **primitive** is little affected by civilizing influences. The **primitives** are people who are uneducated in the knowledge of הוה. Primitives pretend to be polite. Primitives pretend to be refined and courteous in public but are uncivilized in private life. Primitives have an advanced technological culture while the citizens are violent. They have a highly advanced technological culture while the
citizens are lawless. The primitives have a high technological culture while their citizens are drug users. They have a high technological culture while their citizens are wicked, coarse, and lewd. The primitives have a high technological culture but their citizens are profane; they are selfish and greedy. The primitives have a high technological culture but their citizens break the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה.

A **pagan** is a savage people who are fierce, menacingly wild, and hostile. They are violent in force and intensity. They are furious—full of fury. They are savage people who have a violent passion and rage. They are savage people of unrestrained hate. A **pagan** is a savage people. They are ferocious, violently cruel, and a furiously angry people. They are a brutal people, as demonstrated through their belief in public agencies and their courts who protect them. They are a rude and a boorish people.

A **pagan** is a barbarian people: savage, primitive acting, uncivilized, and crude. They are also rude. They are rough. Barbarians are coarse. Barbarian people are ignorant and uncultivated and very foolish. A **pagan** is hostile to the Hebrew Israelite culture of יהוה. A **pagan** is caliban: a people with an ugly, beast-like mentality. A **pagan** is irreligious: not practicing the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה and feeling no emotions about breaking the laws of יהוה. They are
irreligious: showing disregard and hostility toward the laws of יהוה. A pagan is
hedonistic—a people who believe in the doctrine that pleasure and happiness is the
highest good; devotion to pleasure as a way of life.

A pagan is an earthling: a people attached to earthly and worldly things. In
fact, a pagan is worldly—a people devoted to the life of this world of the tree of good
and evil as contrasted with the heavenly and spiritual life of the Tree of Life. A pagan
is a mundane people; a people devoted to and directed toward and connected with the
affairs, interests, and pleasures of this world of the tree of good and evil; a people
knowledgeable in the ways of the world and love it.

A pagan is an atheist: a people who deny or disbelieve the existence of יהוה.
A pagan is an agnostic: one who believes it is impossible to know anything about
Almighty יהוה, or about the creation of the universe, and who refrains from
committing himself to the knowledge of יהוה. A pagan is a free thinker: a person
who forms his opinion independently of Bible authority in regard to יהוה, and refuses
to keep His laws. A pagan is a disbeliever: one who refuses and rejects belief in יהוה.

A pagan is nihilistic: one who has a total rejection of established laws and
institutions of יהוה; one who has extreme skepticism with regard to value statements
and moral judgments. These types of rulers employ terrorism and assassination as a
means of enforcing their programs—total and absolute destructiveness toward the world itself. A pagan is an iconoclast: a people who attack cherished beliefs in as being based on error and superstition.

Ethnos, is Greek for people. Gentile nations are pagans. And they are secularists, which means pertaining to worldly things or to things that are not regarded as Godly, spiritual, or sacred. Secularists are opposed to that which is sacred. Their education, schools, and universities are concerned with unholy and unrighteous subjects. Secularists are members of the clergy not belonging to a religious order. The secular clergy, who are worldly and temporal, are opposed to The Eternal. Pagan, secular clergy, practices secular humanism, which is any set of beliefs that promotes human value without specific allusion to religious doctrines.

A pagan is apostate: a people who forsake their religious principles and are characterized by apostasy. A pagan is a heretic: a professed believer who maintains opinions contrary to the laws of ; anyone who does not conform with the established attitudes, doctrines, and principles of The Holy Nation of . A pagan is anti-Christ: a people who are the principal antagonists, opposers, opponents, and adversaries of Christ, . A pagan is godless: one who does not acknowledge . They are wicked and evil. They break the laws, statutes,
We can clearly see that ἔθνος, Ethnos, in the New Testament, is talking about non-Hebrew Israelites who are worldly--of the tree of good and evil; who are the cause of all the chaos and destruction on Earth. It is these carnal nations that prophecy is addressing in Matthew, Chapter 24, verse 7:

“For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.”

יהוה shall gather all nations, according to Matthew, Chapter 25, verses 32 through 33:

32 “And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.”

So shall it be at the end of the wicked world of rulership of the tree of good and evil. The angels of יהוה shall come forth and sever the wicked from among the just, according to Matthew, Chapter 13, verses 49 and 50:

49 “So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just [The Holy Nation of יהוה],

129
50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth."

O Holy Nation of יהוה, be not unequally yoked together with unbelieving pagans. For what fellowship has righteousness with unrighteousness? And what communion has the light of The Holy Nation of יהוה with the darkness of pagans? And what concord has יהוה בֵּן יהוה with falsehood? Or what part has he that believes with an infidel? And what agreement has The Holy Nation of יהוה, the temple of יהוה, with idols? For you, so-called Black man, are the temple of The Living God, יהוה; as יהוה has said, I will dwell in them and walk in them. I will be their God and they shall be My people. Wherefore come out from among the pagans and be separate, and touch not the unclean things; and I will receive you, and will be a Father unto you, and you shall be My sons and daughters, according to 2 Corinthians, Chapter 6, verses 14 through 18:

"Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath יהוה בֵּן יהוה with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of יהוה with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God, יהוה; as יהוה hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their"
God, and they shall be my people.

Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith יהוה, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith יהוה Almighty."

So it is clear that יהוה is come to separate The Holy Nation of יהוה from all pagans and to cast the wicked and abominable out of society; to separate The Holy Nation of יהוה, the so-called Black man, unto the law of יהוה. For behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which shall be to all people on the Earth. For unto you is born this day of the seed of King David, a Savior, which is Christ the Lord, יהוה בן יהוה.

For your eyes see your salvation which Almighty יהוה has prepared before the face of “all” people, a light to lighten the Gentiles: יהוה בן יהוה, the glory of all the people of יהוה, ישראל. For the so-called Black man has brought forth a Son, and you shall call His name יהוה בן יהוה. For He shall save His people from their sins of breaking the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה. All this is done that all might be fulfilled which was spoken of יהוה בן יהוה by all the prophets from Genesis through Revelation.
Building A Strong Foundation

λαός, Laos in Greek, is a title almost totally reserved for the so-called Black man: the elect people, Hebrew Israelites, the Israel of יהוה, The Holy Nation of יהוה. Laos is a serious contrast to the Greek word "ethnos," which again means nations, which signifies the heathen or Gentile as distinguished from the so-called Black man, who are the Hebrew Israelites, and from among them, the believers.

A synonym of ἔθνος, ethnos, is δέσμος, desmos, which is derived from the Greek word δέω, deo, which means "to bind": a people so called because they are united by laws. They are not united by the love of יהוה and His laws, but rather they are united by laws and ties of society that they create themselves. This word is derived from δῆμος, demos. It is a Greek word which means "public and common people." From this word, shockingly, is derived DEMOCRACY, where the people are the public rulers. It is where the people or the public rule and not Almighty יהוה.

Now we can clearly understand the worldwide chaos. Now we can clearly understand why there are wars and hatred and sicknesses and diseases. Now we can see through this democracy of the people ruling instead of יהוה is where there is worldwide hunger and suffering and confusion. It is because you are ruled by a people commonly bound together by their own laws from which comes the word 132
DEMOCRACY, based on the Greek word ὀχλος, ochlos, which also means "a disorganized crowd." You live under this. This is the type of government you live under on the Earth.
I have given you a thorough carnal idea of nation as derived from the tree of good and evil. By contrast, there is only one Holy Nation of יהוה, and it comes from the Tree of Life. A close examination of The Holy Nation of יהוה will show that the events of today with יהוה בן יהוה are very similar to the days of Moses. יהוה, your God, promised to raise up יהוה בן יהוה from among you like unto Moses. יהוה has put His words in the mouth of יהוה בן יהוה, and He is speaking unto you all that His Father, יהוה, commands Him. And it shall come to pass that whosoever will not listen unto the words of יהוה בן יהוה shall speak in His name, Almighty יהוה will require it of him, according to
Building A Strong Foundation

the Holy Bible, as written in Deuteronomy, Chapter 18, verses 18 and 19:

18 "I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him."

When called Moses, He told him to take his shoes off his feet, for he was standing on holy ground, which is affirmed in Exodus, Chapter 3, verse 5:

“And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.”

We have heard this preached all of our lives and have never understood the meaning.

It is a shock to find out that “ground” is cryptic, and its meaning is hidden in The Synonym Finder by J.I. Rodale, page 475. **Ground** means foundation, base, basis, and root. **Ground** means reason, rationale, argument. **Ground** means proof, evidence, testimony, demonstration, premise, and proposition. **Ground** means motive, cause, why, and wherefore. **Ground** means object and purpose. **Ground** means to establish, consolidate, organize, install, and institute. Shocking, isn’t it? Today, Almighty has called and raised Him up from among you, like unto Moses, and He is standing on the same holy ground--foundation--on which Moses stood.
One of the things that Moses was most famous for was receiving the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה, which were written by the very finger of יהוה. These laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments were the foundation, base, basis, and root of the deliverance of our fathers, Israel; well-founded. Exodus, Chapter 31, verse 18 reads:

“And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of יהוה.”

Our fathers did not want to accept the foundation--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--because they believed in the different religions of Egypt. Today, the so-called Black man knows that he needs deliverance but does not want to accept the holy foundation--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--because he believes in the different religions of America. Although you are a rebellious nation--impure children and stiff-hearted and hard-hearted children of slaves of the captivity--yet I speak the Word of יהוה to you whether you will hear or not hear. Blessed be the glory of יהוה. Ezekiel, Chapter 2 and Ezekiel, Chapter 3:

1 “And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.
And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith יְהֹוָה.

And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.

But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

And when I looked, behold, a hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;

And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.
So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel;

Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.

Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, יְהוָה; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of יהוה from his place.

I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that
touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of יהוה was strong upon me.

15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Telabib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of יהוה came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 And the hand of יהוה was there upon me; and he said unto
me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of יוהה stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house."


Although you may not want to hear the Son of יוהה, He is going to require it
"And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him."

Remember, the holy ground Moses stood on was the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה. **SO THINK NOT THAT יהוה IS COME TO DESTROY THE LAWS, STATUTES, JUDGMENTS, AND COMMANDMENTS OF יהוה OR THE PROPHETS OR THE HOLY FOUNDATION OF THE HOLY NATION OF יהוה, BUT RATHER TO FULFILL ALL THE LAWS OF יהוה, according to Matthew, Chapter 5, verses 17 and 18:**

17 "Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled."
It is our duty to take a close look at this cryptic ground on which The Holy Nation of יהוה is founded. It is set up and established on the firm basis of the laws of יהוה for enduring existence. This holy ground--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--is the base of The Holy Nation of יהוה. It is the base of its stand in order for a person to be upright. This base is the way The Holy Nation of יהוה is to be erected and built. This stand is to continue in effect. This stand--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--is to remain in this specified state and condition of holiness.

You are to be left alone without interference. This base will make a worldwide
Building A Strong Foundation

public profession of being holy. To remain firm and steadfast will cause you to be upright. This base will enable you to face attacks and ordeals. This base--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--will enable you to endure and undergo experiences without harm or damage, or without giving way. This base--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--gives you tolerance. This base--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--will cause you to be able to perform your job and duty. It gives you the assurance of winning and surviving.

The base upon which The Holy Nation of יהוה stands will cause you to be faithful when in trouble. This base--the foundation of the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--will cause you to adhere to a promise. This base will cause you to represent יהוה in “true” holiness. This base will cause you to advocate The Holy Nation of יהוה.

This stand will cause you to depend on the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה. This base--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--will cause you to be conspicuous and prominent. This base will cause you to persist in the face of opposition. This base will cause you to refuse to change or accept changes in the base; it will cause you to remain convincing. This
Stand In the Laws of

base upon which The Holy Nation of יהוה stands will cause you to remain durable; it will cause you to meet and deal fearlessly. It will cause you to confront life victoriously. It will cause you to make a determined effort for or against something, especially a final, defensive effort.
Obedience to the Laws of יהוה
Results in A High and Noble Character

The base of The Holy Nation of יהוה--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--is a positive, determined policy, position, and attitude taken and maintained. The base of The Holy Nation of יהוה--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--is the focal point of business. The laws, statutes, judgments, commandments of יהוה are the pedestal for The Holy Nation of יהוה. This pedestal is the supporting structure. This pedestal will exalt and glorify you. This pedestal will idealize and give you mental and spiritual understanding. This will cause you to idealize, which means to give you a “divine” plan of action.
Building A Strong Foundation

The laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of ה' will cause you to idealize, which means to give you a concept of what is desirable and ought to be.

The laws of ה' will cause you to idealize, which means to give you a concept of something in its perfection. The laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of ה' will cause you to idealize, which is a standard of perfection and excellence, and will let you understand that ה' embodies the standard of perfection; that He Himself conforms to such a standard, and is taken as a model for imitation. The laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of ה' cause you to idealize, which in turn causes your ultimate objective and aim of endeavor to be one of high and noble character. And you will be regarded as perfect, according to Psalm, Chapter 19, verses 7 through 10:

7  "The law of ה' is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of ה' is sure, making wise the simple.
8  The statutes of ה' are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of ה' is pure, enlightening the eyes.
9  The fear of ה' is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of ה' are true and righteous altogether.
10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb."

The laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of ה' will cause you to
idealize, which will cause you to become a visionary; to establish the ideal Heaven forever. You will become a visionary and will make all things advantageous. The laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of ה' are the ground upon which The Holy Nation of ה' rests. This rest is a relief and freedom from trouble, worry, alarm, and upset. The laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of ה' will cause you to come to rest: to be free. You will have relief and freedom from agitation and distress and confusion. You will have rest, relief, and freedom from bewilderment and burden.
Relief and Freedom

The laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of the Holy Nation of Israel are the ground upon which The Holy Nation of Israel rests, which will give you relief and freedom from affliction. This holy ground will give you rest, relief, and freedom from oppression. This holy ground will give you rest, relief, and freedom from grief and sorrow. This holy ground will give you rest and freedom from harassment. This holy ground, upon which The Holy Nation of Israel rests, will give you relief and freedom from annoyance.

Moreover, this holy ground will give you rest, relief, and freedom from
Building A Strong Foundation

vexation. This holy ground will give you rest, relief, and freedom from aggravation. This holy ground will give you relief and freedom from adversity and misfortune. This holy ground, upon which The Holy Nation of יְהוָה rests, will give you freedom and relief from pain and suffering and woe. This holy ground will give you rest, relief, and freedom from all heartache. This holy ground will give you rest and relief from anguish.

This holy ground upon which The Holy Nation of יְהוָה rests will give you relief and freedom from hard times. You do not have to suffer hard times ever again. This holy ground upon which The Holy Nation of יְהוָה rests will give the whole world relief and freedom from disorder, chaos, turmoil, civil disorder, strife, and mob law.

This holy ground--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְהוָה upon which The Holy Nation of יְהוָה rests--will give the whole world relief and freedom from fighting in the streets. This holy ground will give all the nations of Earth relief and freedom from revolt and rebellion.

This holy ground--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְהוָה upon which The Holy Nation of יְהוָה rests--will give the whole world relief and freedom from ill health and poor health. This holy ground--the laws, statutes,
judgments, and commandments of הוהיה upon which The Holy Nation of הוהיה rests --will give you and the whole world relief and freedom from worry, fear, and trembling. This holy ground will give you rest, relief, and freedom from trials and tribulations. This holy ground will give you rest, relief, and freedom from ordeals.

SO-CALLED BLACK MAN, YOU ARE UNDER A TERRIBLE CURSE AND THE WHOLE WORLD CAN SEE YOUR CURSE THAT YOU ARE SUFFERING FROM—WORLDWIDE. This holy ground--the laws, statutes, judgements, and commandments of הוהיה upon which The Holy Nation of הוהיה rests--will give you relief and freedom from your curse, and will also give you in its place a spiritual calm; and, even more, will give the whole world “spiritual” calm.
The laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה are the principles of The Holy Nation of יהוה. These principles are the accepted and professed rule of action and conduct of The Holy Nation of יהוה. These principles are the basic laws, axioms, and doctrines of The Nation of יהוה. These principles constitute a personal and specific basis of conduct and operation. These principles of The Holy Nation of יהוה--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are a guiding sense of the requirement and obligation of right conduct. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--will cause
Building A Strong Foundation

a characteristic form of organization. They will give you a holy method of operation.

These principles of The Holy Nation of יהוה are an originating force which will enable you to be an originator. These principals are the rules of The Holy Nation of יהוה. These rules are the regulations governing all procedures. These rules are the codes and regulations observed by The Holy Nation of יהוה. These rules are the customary and normal conditions, occurrences, and practices of The Holy Nation of יהוה. These rules--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--establish control, government, dominion, and eternal reign of יהוה and The Holy Nation of יהוה.

These rules give the prescribed, “divine” method for solving all problems. These rules cause you to exercise dominating power, authority, and influence over the world forever. These rules--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--empower you to decide and to declare judicially and authoritatively. These rules cause you to be superior and preeminent. These rules cause you to dominate by superiority.

These rules--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה, the holy ground--cause you to exercise “divine” sovereignty. These rules cause you to make formal decisions and rulings on all points of law. These rules--the holy laws,
The Principles of The Holy Nation of יהוה

statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--cause you to eliminate all evil. These rules cause you to guide The Holy Nation of יהוה in a united way toward all definite goals.
The Laws of יהוה Are Moral

The Holy Nation of יהוה accepts these principles as law. Law is the principles and regulations established by the theocratic government of יהוה and is applicable to the citizens of The Holy Nation of יהוה. Moreover, the law is enforced by judicial decisions. Law is the written and positive rule recorded in our Holy Bible, the King James Version, under the authority of יהוה and His Son, יהוה בן יהוה, and under the authority of The Holy Nation of יהוה and the royal priesthood.

The Holy Nation of יהוה is the controlling influence of such rule: the
Building A Strong Foundation

righteous condition of society brought about by the observers of the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of הָדוֹר וּהָדוֹר. The Holy Nation of הָדוֹר וּהָדוֹר provides a system of such rules. Law is the department of knowledge responsible for these rules. These principles are moral laws. They cause right conduct. These moral laws are in accord with the principles of right conduct. These moral laws cause you to express such principles in all your literary works. These moral laws make you capable of recognizing and conforming to such principles. These moral laws cause you not to be immoral or amoral. These moral laws cause you to be virtuous in sexual matters. These moral laws cause you to be chaste. These moral laws cause you to be upright, honest, virtuous, and honorable. These moral laws teach you right living in a society. These principles establish the golden rule: a rule of ethical conduct, usually phrased, “Do unto other as you would have them do unto you,” or as in Matthew, Chapter 7, verse 12:

“Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.”

What so ever you would that men should do to you, do you even so unto them. These principles are precepts. A precept is a commandment given as rule of action and conduct. A precept is an injunction as to moral conduct. These precepts
are procedural and directive as for the performance of technical operations. These principles are precepts--directives, orders, guides and instructions from רְאוֹעָה. These principles are precepts that we need in order to understand that we come upon the knowledge of רְאוֹעָה precept upon precept, line upon line, a little here and a little there.

These principles are guidelines. Guidelines are any guide or indication of a future course of action. This holy ground upon which רְאוֹעָה stands is the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of רְאוֹעָה. These principles are “divine” formulas, which are a set form of words for indicating the procedure to follow. These principles are “divine” formulas, which are a formal statement of religious doctrine. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of רְאוֹעָה--constitute a “divine” method, which is the plan, system of action, inquiry, and analysis for The Holy Nation of רְאוֹעָה. This “divine” method is the order and system for your actions. This “divine” method is the manner in which you are to act in conducting all of your business affairs. This “divine” method refers to a subtle kind of procedure, according to a definite, established, logical, and systematic plan.
The Principles of יְהוָה Are the Standard

These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְהוָה--constitute the way. This way establishes the methods, plans, and means for attaining goals. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are holy ground and are designed as a model. A model is a standard that produces perfection. This “divine” model gives a holy form to The Holy Nation of יְהוָה.

These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are the standard. Standards are the rules and principles that are used as a basis for judgment.
These standards reveal the morals, ethics, and habits established by Almighty יְהֹוָה as perfect, according to Psalm 19, verses 7 through 10:

7  "The law of יְהֹוָה is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of יְהֹוָה is sure, making wise the simple.
8  The statutes of יְהֹוָה are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of יְהֹוָה is pure, enlightening the eyes.
9  The fear of יְהֹוָה is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of יְהֹוָה are true and righteous altogether.
10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb."

These standards are recognized as divinely excellent. These standards are the authoritative principles that יְהֹוָה demonstrates as the model and pattern for "divine" guidance by comparisons with which the quality, excellence, and correctness of "all" things may be determined. These principles are the convention; this convention causes you to conform and to accept the standards of conduct and taste. These principles rest on consent.

These principles form the basis of The Holy Nation of the customs of יְהֹוָה—a group pattern of habitual activity transmitted from one generation to another. These "divine" customs, habits, and practices mean an established way of doing things. Customs, applied to our community, implies a permanent continuance of social usage. Customs means habit, and practicing the laws, statutes, judgments, and
commandments of יְהוָה must become a habit, applied particularly to The Holy Nation of יְהוָה; and implies such repetition of the same action as to develop a natural, spontaneous, and rooted tendency and inclination to perform it.

Practice applies to a set of fixed habits and an ordered procedure in conducting activities. Practice causes you to become an expert. And when you become an expert, you become a specialist. It causes you to become authorities and pundits and scholars; one of the cognoscenti: those who have superior knowledge and understanding in fields of knowledge. You become a connoisseur: one who is especially competent to pass critical judgment. You become a critic: one who judges and evaluates matters; one who judges the qualities and merits of things.

This holy ground causes you to become skilled in judging. As a critic, it causes you to become a master, proficient, and adept. This holy ground causes you to become a genius; a prodigy. This holy ground causes you to become first-rate. This holy ground causes you to become finished. This holy ground upon which The Holy Nation of יְהוָה stands and rests causes you to become polished and accomplished.

When you become practiced, you become experienced and skillful and dexterous and adroit. This holy ground causes you to become knowledgeable, learned, well-versed, and well-informed.
Tenets mean the belief and doctrine and dogma, and are known to be true. These principles—laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments—are axioms: self-evident truth. They are universally accepted rules worthy to follow as a truism: obvious truths. This holy ground that יוהו וב יוהו is standing on is the principles, laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of The Holy Nation of יוהו. This holy ground constitutes our personal code, and also constitutes moral and ethical codes.
Building A Strong Foundation

These principles are the basis of our morals. These principles are the basis of our ethics. These principles are the basis of our “ethnos.” These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are the basis of our standards. They are the basis of our platform. They are the basis of our ideals. They are the basis of our conscience. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are the basis of our moral sense. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are the basis of our inner monitors. They are the basis of our scruples.

These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of הרוח--are the basis of our sense of duty. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are responsible for the voice of consciousness: that still, small voice that each of us has. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of הרוח--are the foundation of morality. They are the foundation of probity. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are the foundation of uprightness.

This holy ground is the foundation of goodness. This foundation is the foundation of righteousness. This holy ground is the foundation of all righteousness. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are the foundation

168
of honesty, integrity, and honor. These principles—laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments—are the very foundation of character. These principles—laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments—are the foundation of decency and respectability. These principles—laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of הוהי—are the foundation of responsibility and fidelity. They are the foundation of faithfulness. They are the foundation of trustworthiness.

Moreover, these principles are the foundation of constancy. These principles are the foundation of loyalty. These principles—laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of הוהי—are the foundation of equity. They are also the foundation of judgment. They are the foundation of fair play and fairness. They are the foundation of scrupulousness, and, too, they are the foundation of justice. These principles are the foundation of virtue. They are the foundation of piety and purity and innocence. These principles are the foundation of countenance, temperance, and restraint.

This holy ground that הוהי is standing on is the principles of The Holy Nation of הוהי. It is the base of order, systems, plans, and designs. These principles—laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of הוהי—are the foundation of discipline, course, and routine. They are the foundation of programs and lines. These
principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are the essential qualities, essence, and elements of The Holy Nation of יהוה. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are the substance, constituent, germ, seed, and heart of The Holy Nation of יהוה. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--are the rudiment and basic component of The Holy Nation of יהוה.

These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--are the substratum, the bedrock, and basis of The Holy Nation of יהוה. These principles--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה--are the base for reason. They are the base for ground and the motive and rationale of The Nation of יהוה, and, subsequently, they cause you to be agreeable with reason. These principles cause you to become reasonable. These principles cause you to become sensible. These principles cause you to exercise reason. This holy ground causes you to exercise sound judgment. This holy ground causes you to exercise good sense and to have good sense. It causes you to be in full possession of your reason.
It is absolutely a shock to examine (take a detailed look at) the cryptic ground that Moses stood on in order to deliver our fathers from Egypt. The wisdom, knowledge, and understanding that has been revealed thus far is only an indication: it is only a sign, only a hint of what we must yet come to understand in regard to the infinite power of this holy ground that יְהֹוָה is standing on. This holy ground—laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְהֹוָה—produces infinite power and ability. It produces infinite power and capacity to act physically, mentally, legally, morally, and financially.
Building A Strong Foundation

This holy ground that יְהֹוָה produces competence in an activity and an occupation. It brings out your talent and special skills. This holy ground--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְהֹוָה--produces infinite capacity: power to receive impressions, power to receive wisdom, power to receive knowledge, and power to receive understanding. This holy ground will cause you to increase your mental ability--the capacity to learn; the capacity to increase your actual and potential ability to do something. This holy ground raises you to a high position and enables you to function.

This holy ground--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְהֹוָה--causes you to exert maximum possible output. This holy ground--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְהֹוָה--produces infinite capability, which enhances the quality of being capable. It brings you to the point where your qualities and abilities can be used and developed.

This holy ground--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְהֹוָה--produces infinite potential. It causes you to be capable of being and becoming holy. It brings out latent excellence and ability that may be developed. This holy ground--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְהֹוָה--produces infinite intelligence and the capacity for reasoning and understanding. It enables you to manifest the
capacity to reason and understand. It increases the faculty of understanding. This holy ground produces infinite brains. You become a member of the intellectual leaders of the world.

This holy ground--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of הָדוֹר--produces infinite smarts. You will have and show quick intelligence and ready mental capabilities. It causes you to be shrewd. It causes you to be clever. It causes you to be witty and readily effective. It causes you to be elegant socially, and sophisticated. It causes you to be mentally superior. This holy ground--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of הָדוֹר--produces infinite aptitude: an innate capacity. Your innate capacity is increased. It brings about readiness in learning. It makes you quick to learn. It makes you unusually intelligent. It makes you unusually clever. It makes you unusually adroit. It makes you adaptable.

This holy ground--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of הָדוֹר--produces infinite talent. It enhances special natural abilities. It produces your superior capacity for achievement and success. It produces a nation with special ability. This holy ground--the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of הָדוֹר--produces infinite faculties. It enhances your ability, natural or acquired, for a particular kind of action. It magnifies the power of your mind. It magnifies the power
Building A Strong Foundation

of your memory. It magnifies the power of your reason. It magnifies the power of your speech, and so on. It causes you to become the entire teaching and administrative force of universities, colleges, and schools. It intensifies your ability as members of learned professions.

This holy ground--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְרוֹם--produces infinite gifts, and it raises your special ability and capacity to a higher degree. This holy ground--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יְרוֹם--produces infinite genius. In addition, it produces exceptional natural capacity of intellect, especially as shown in creative and original work in all science and knowledge. Further, it produces extraordinarily high intelligence, intensifies strong inclination, and gives you a distinctive character and spirit as a Nation. You become the guardian spirit of the institutions of The Holy Nation of יְרוֹם. You become a unique group who strongly influences the world for good. You become a unique group who strongly influences the character of the world. You influence the conduct and the destiny of The Holy Nation of יְרוֹם. You become the tutelary: the guardian and protector of all the institutions of The Holy Nation of יְרוֹם.

This holy ground--laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments--produces infinite skill: the ability to do something well--do it well--arising from talent, arising
The Holy Ground of יהוה Has Infinite Power

from training and practice. Moreover, it causes competent, excellent performance in crafts, trades, and jobs. It raises your understanding and discernment to the highest degree.

What a shock to learn that this holy ground that יהוה is standing on is the same holy ground that Moses was required to stand on in producing the deliverance for The Nation of Israel. That same requirement is for our deliverance today. AND IT IS TIME FOR YOU TO COME AND STAND ON THIS HOLY GROUND WITH יהוה. It is time for the whole world to come and stand on this holy ground of the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments of יהוה and be blessed, and ALL OF YOUR PROBLEMS WILL BE SOLVED.
# Acknowledgments

Psalm 68:11 .................................. iv

# Introduction

1 Peter 2:9 .................................. v
Genesis 32:28 ................................ vi
Psalm 24:1 .................................. vi/vii
Romans 8:14, 16, 17 ..................... vii

## Chapter 1

Song of Solomon 1:5 ...................... 1
1 Kings 4:31 .............................. 1
Jeremiah 8:21 ............................ 2
Jeremiah 13:19 ............................ 2
Jeremiah 14:2 ............................ 2
Genesis 15:13, 14 ........................ 2/3
Acts 7:6 .................................... 3
Deuteronomy 28:68 ..................... 3

## Chapter 2

Genesis 14:13 ............................ 5
Psalm 83:1-5 ............................. 6

## Chapter 3

1 Kings 9:5-9 ............................ 7/8, 10/11

## Chapter 4

1 Chronicles 28:4 ........................ 13
Deuteronomy 7:6 ........................ 14

## Chapter 5

2 Chronicles 7:14 ........................ 15
1 John 3:4 ................................ 16
Isaiah 59:2 ................................ 16
Joshua 1:8 ................................ 17
Proverbs 10:22 ........................... 18

## Chapter 6

None

## Chapter 7

None

## Chapter 8

Proverbs 13:22 ........................... 26
Proverbs 14:12 ........................... 29/30

177
### Building A Strong Foundation

#### Chapter 9
2 Chronicles 7:14 ............................. 31

#### Chapter 10
Matthew 24:37 .................................. 36/37
Psalm 37:7 ..................................... 37

#### Chapter 11
None

#### Chapter 12
Genesis 6:6 ...................................... 43/44
Genesis 6:5 ...................................... 44/45, 47
Matthew 24:37 .................................. 48
Genesis 6:7-8 ................................... 50

#### Chapter 13
Proverbs 22:6 .................................... 53, 54
Matthew 18:3 .................................... 54

#### Chapter 14
None

#### Chapter 15
Luke 15:11-32 .................................... 63-65
Ephesians 6:4 .................................... 65

#### Chapter 16
Genesis 35:2 .................................... 67
1 Samuel 1:14 ................................... 67
Psalm 119:29 .................................... 68
Isaiah 1:16 ........................................ 68
Amos 5:21-23 .................................... 68
Proverbs 3:7 ...................................... 68
Proverbs 16:6, 17 ................................. 69
Job 28:28 .......................................... 69
Psalm 34:14 ...................................... 69
Psalm 37:27 ...................................... 69

#### Chapter 17
None

#### Chapter 18
None

#### Chapter 19
None

#### Chapter 20
2 Timothy 2:15 .................................... 84

#### Chapter 21
Exodus 21:20 ..................................... 88
2 Samuel 7:13, 14 ............................... 88
Luke 1:31-33 ..................................... 88
Acts 2:25-35 ..................................... 88/89
Psalm 2:7 ......................................... 89
Acts 13:33 ........................................ 89/90
Proverbs 10:13 ................................... 90
Proverbs 13:24 ................................... 90
Proverbs 19:18 ................................... 90
Proverbs 22:15 ................................... 90
Proverbs 23:13, 14 ............................... 92
Proverbs 26:3 .................................... 92
Proverbs 29:15, 17 ............................... 92
Matthew 10:17 ................................... 92

#### Chapter 22
None

#### Chapter 23
Deuteronomy 4:5-10 .......................... 100-101

#### Chapter 24
Genesis 1:28 ..................................... 104
Daniel 1:28 ....................................... 105

#### Chapter 25
None

#### Chapter 26
None
## Index of Biblical References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 27</th>
<th>Chapter 38</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 28</th>
<th>Chapter 39</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 29</th>
<th>Chapter 40</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Matthew 24:7</td>
<td>Chapter 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew 25: 32, 33</td>
<td>Chapter 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew 13: 49, 50</td>
<td>Chapter 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Corinthians 6:14-18</td>
<td>Chapter 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 30</th>
<th>Chapter 41</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deuteronomy 18:18, 19</td>
<td>Chapter 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exodus 3:5</td>
<td>Chapter 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exodus 31:18</td>
<td>Psalm 19:7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ezekiel, Chapter 2</td>
<td>Chapter 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ezekiel, Chapter 3</td>
<td>Chapter 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deuteronomy 18:19</td>
<td>Chapter 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew 5:17, 18</td>
<td>Chapter 36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 36</th>
<th>Chapter 42</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psalm 19:7-10</td>
<td>Chapter 37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 37</th>
<th>Chapter 43</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3,000 miles in diameter ........................................................ 85
36 million miles away from the sun ............................................... 85
442 years ........................................................................ 3, 15
5,000 years ago ................................................................ 41, 42
6,000 years ......................................................................... 72
67 million miles .............................................................. 85
93 million miles away ......................................................... 85
a fool and a liar .............................................................. 49
a guiding sense ............................................................... 155
a habit applied particularly to The Holy Nation of יהוה .......... 165
a light to lighten the Gentiles ................................................ 131
A pagan is anti-Christ ......................................................... 128
a Savior ........................................................................... 131
a standard that produces perfection .............................................. 163
a unit in matters of peace ...................................................... 118

181
Building A Strong Foundation

a very peculiar people ................................................................. 1
ability to do something well .................................................... 174
able to define all necessary operations ..................................... 94
able to rightly divide the Word ................................................. 83
abominable ............................................................................. 131
above all people ..................................................................... 14
Abraham ................................................................. vi, 5, 20, 72, 77
Abraham Foundation ............................................................. 72
Abraham was a Hebrew .......................................................... 5
Abram ........................................................................ 3, 5
Abram the Hebrew ................................................................ 5
absorb the knowledge ............................................................ 112
abuse your children ............................................................ 86
accept the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments .............. 97, 99
accept the name ................................................................. 18
accept the standards of conduct ........................................... 164
acceptableness ................................................................ 116
accordance with human nature ........................................ 108
accordance with the nature of things ..................................... 63, 108
accumulate ........................................................................ 26, 27, 32
accumulate some wealth ....................................................... 32
accumulated ........................................................................ 26
acquiring mental skills and proficiency .................................... 95
acquisitions ................................................................ 47
act in conducting a business ................................................ 95
actual and potential ability ..................................................... 172
adamant harder than flint have I ........................................... 139
adept ................................................................. 161
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>administer</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admonitions</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adroit</td>
<td>165, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advance</td>
<td>21, 29, 75, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advance and present new products</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advanced and effective</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advanced instructions</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advanced technological culture</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advantageous</td>
<td>57, 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adversaries</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adversity</td>
<td>87, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advisory and deliberative group for the world</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advocate</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affairs of life</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afflict</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Americans</td>
<td>5, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>against the Creator</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aggregate of people</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agnostic</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alive again</td>
<td>64, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All captains of industries</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all good men</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all Hebrew institutes</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all nine of the planets</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All rulers are self-starters</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All sinners</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Building A Strong Foundation

all the money ....................................................... 28, 31, 37, 39
all the nations of Earth ........................................................ 152
all-powerful ................................................................. 36
allegiance to its government ................................................... 120
Almighty God ........................................................... 84, 109
altars ....................................................................... 44
America ................................... 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 15, 17, 19-23, 25, 45, 49, 137
America and England ........................................................... 9
American history .............................................................. 9
amnesia ..................................................................... 7
amoral .................................................................... 160
analysis ................................................................. 42, 161
ancestors ................................................................... 119
angels ..................................................................... 129
angry people ................................................................ 126
animal worshiper ............................................................ 125
animist .................................................................... 125
answer .............................................................. 5, 9, 10, 15
antagonists ................................................................. 128
antidote ..................................................................... 15
apostasy .................................................................. 128
apostate .................................................................. 128
apparatuses .................................................................. 72
applicable to the citizens of The Holy Nation ................................... 97, 159
appointed order and system .................................................... 100
argument .................................................................. 136
around the sun every 225 days ................................................... 85
around the sun every 365.26 days ................................................... 85
artifice ................................................................. 95
ascendancy ............................................................ 116
associated by ties of brotherhood .............. 106
asexual family ............................................. 45
astrology signs ............................................................ 124
atheist ................................................................. 127
atrociously wicked ............................................... 125
attitude ................................................................. 10, 147
authoritative principles ........................................ 164
authoritative rule .................................................. 103
authoritatively ...................................................... 156
authority ............................................................... 96, 97, 111, 112, 127, 156, 159
authors of enduring things .................................. 114
available from the Tree of Life ......................... 72
axiomatic ............................................................... 108
axioms ................................................................. 155, 167
bad luck ................................................................. 18
bands ................................................................. 141
Barbarian people are ignorant ......................... 126
barbarians ............................................................. 126
barbaric idolater .................................................... 123
base ................................................................. 136, 137, 143-145, 147, 169, 170
base of order .......................................................... 169
basis ................................................................. 72, 108, 136, 137, 143, 155, 163, 164, 168, 170
basis for Heaven on Earth forever .................... 108
basis of our ethics .................................................. 168
basis of our platform ............................................ 168
basis of our scruples ............................................ 168
### Building A Strong Foundation

- basis of our sense of duty ........................................................ 168
- bears witness ........................................................................ vii
- be blessed ........................................................................ 175
- be clean ........................................................................ 67
- Be honest .......................................................................... 27
- Be moral .......................................................................... 32
- be not afraid of their words ............................................... 138
- be not afraid of them ........................................................ 138
- be separate ........................................................................ 130
- be ten times better ............................................................. 105
- be the ruler forever .............................................................. vi
- beast-like mentality ........................................................... 83, 126
- beat your own child ........................................................... 91
- become a connoisseur ......................................................... 165
- become an expert ............................................................... 165
- become just ........................................................................ 26
- bedrock ........................................................................ 175
- beg bread ........................................................................ 32
- beget power ........................................................................ 76
- beginning .......................................................................... 54, 57, 72
- beginning of a new series of institutes .................................. 72
- behavior ........................................................................ 83
- behaviors .......................................................................... 64, 82
- being made rich ................................................................. 14
- belief ............................................................................... 125, 129-131, 172
- belief that souls may exist apart from bodies ....................... 125
- beliefs ........................................................................ 132
- Believe ........................................................................ 9, 44, 77, 127
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>believed</td>
<td>45, 47, 50-52, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>believed in the message</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>believed what Noah had to say</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benefit the public</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>best musician</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>best robe</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>better off</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beware of men</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bible</td>
<td>1-3, 7, 13, 18, 28, 29, 51, 106, 107, 113, 120, 123, 124, 127, 136, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>big giant</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>billions of dollars</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind</td>
<td>132, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>birth right</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black folks</td>
<td>5, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Judah</td>
<td>3, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black people</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black slave</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bless</td>
<td>18, 77, 79, 108, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bless the families of Earth</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bless the mind</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bless you</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bless your mind</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blessed</td>
<td>14, 107, 141, 144, 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blessing</td>
<td>18, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blind adoration</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blind to the knowledge</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boards of directors</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>36, 96, 107, 118-120, 125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Building A Strong Foundation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>body of people</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body of persons</td>
<td>118, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body with common interests</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bondage</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bondmen</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book of the law</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boot camps</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston Tea Party</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bound together</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bounteous</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breaking the laws</td>
<td>63, 126, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>briers</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broke</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brother was dead</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brotherhood</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brought by ship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brought to America</td>
<td>9, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brutal people</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brute force</td>
<td>83, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bunch of leaders</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burglar</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>business(es)</td>
<td>61, 74, 75, 77, 80, 95, 97, 98, 110, 118, 123, 151, 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy you</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calculations</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caliban</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>called Blacks</td>
<td>5, 119, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>called Colored</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>called Negroes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

188
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>called the Son of the Highest</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calling us niggers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calm down</td>
<td>38, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calm yourself</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capabilities and possibilities</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capable</td>
<td>164, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capacity to reason and understand</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capacity to increase your actual and potential ability</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capacity to learn</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captivity</td>
<td>2, 3, 137, 139, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>careers</td>
<td>38, 57, 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carnal</td>
<td>46, 119-121, 123, 125, 133, 135, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carnal idea of nation</td>
<td>121, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carnal nations</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carnal Perspective</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carried away captive</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cast the wicked and abominable out of society</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cast them into the furnace of fire</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catching hell</td>
<td>11, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cause a characteristic form of organization</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cause of all the chaos and destruction</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cause right conduct</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cause you not to be immoral or amoral</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cause you to adhere to a promise</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cause you to advocate The Holy Nation</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cause you to be able to perform your job and duty</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cause you to be agreeable with reason .............................................. 170
cause you to be chaste .................................................................. 160
cause you to be conspicuous and prominent ..................................... 144
cause you to be faithful when in trouble ........................................... 144
cause you to be superior and preeminent ....................................... 156
cause you to be upright .................................................................. 144, 160
cause you to be virtuous in sexual matters ...................................... 160
cause you to become a visionary .................................................... 149
cause you to become reasonable .................................................... 170
cause you to become sensible ....................................................... 170
cause you to come to rest ............................................................. 149
cause you to confront life victoriously ............................................. 145
cause you to depend on the laws, statutes ....................................... 144
cause you to dominate by superiority ............................................. 156
cause you to eliminate all evil ....................................................... 157
cause you to exercise divine sovereignty ......................................... 156
cause you to exercise dominating power ....................................... 156
cause you to exercise reason ........................................................ 170
cause you to guide The Holy Nation ............................................. 157
cause you to idealize ..................................................................... 147-149
cause you to increase your mental ability ....................................... 172
cause you to make a determined effort for or against something ............ 145
cause you to make formal decisions ............................................... 156
cause you to meet and deal fearlessly .......................................... 145
cause you to persist in the face of opposition .................................... 144
cause you to refuse to change or accept changes in the base ............... 144
cause you to remain convincing ................................................... 144
cause you to remain durable ......................................................... 145
cause you to represent ............................................................. 144
caused a controversy .................................................................. 19
causes ......................................................................................... 152, 168, 169, 175, 177-180
causes competent ........................................................................ 175
causes you to be capable of being and becoming holy ......................... 172
causes you to be clever .................................................................. 173
causes you to be elegant socially and sophisticated .............................. 173
causes you to be in full possession of your reason ............................... 170
causes you to be mentally superior .................................................. 173
causes you to be witty and readily effective ....................................... 173
causes you to become a genius ....................................................... 165
causes you to become a master ........................................................ 165
causes you to become an expert ........................................................ 165
causes you to become authorities ..................................................... 165
causes you to become finished ....................................................... 165
causes you to become first-rate ....................................................... 165
causes you to become knowledgeable ................................................ 165
causes you to become polished and accomplished .............................. 165
causes you to become skilled in judging ............................................ 165
causes you to become the entire teaching and administrative force of universities .................................................. 174
causes you to conform .................................................................. 164
causes you to exercise good sense ................................................... 170
causes you to exercise sound judgement ......................................... 170
causes you to exert maximum possible output .................................. 172
cease to do evil ............................................................................. 68
Chalcol ................................................................................. 1
change ......................................................................................... 18, 22, 27, 28, 31-33, 42, 47, 67, 144
chaos ......................................................................................... 121, 125, 133, 137, 156

191
Building A Strong Foundation

chaos over the entire planet .................................................... 121
character ........................................................................ 73, 76, 94, 106, 114, 118, 147, 148, 169, 174
character of the world ........................................................ 174
character to all things .......................................................... 73
charitable works .............................................................. 62
chasten .................................................................... 90
Chasten thy son while there is hope ............................................... 92
chew tobacco ................................................................ 16
child ................................... 27, 38, 39, 47, 55, 56, 63, 65, 67-69, 86, 92-94
child abuse .................................................................. 86
child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame ......................... 92
child will choose to be saved .................................................... 63
children a divine mandate to administer the affairs of the world .............. 104
children a guiding sense of the requirements .................................. 97
children are now in prisons and jails .............................................. 84
children are righteous .......................................................... 32
children as the pattern for guidance in excellence and correctness ........... 106
children divine routine ......................................................... 94
children from ever being enclosed ................................................ 59
children how to organize ....................................................... 73
children in the divine principles .................................................. 81
children in the highest offices .................................................. 61
children in the proper or desired order ........................................... 58
children in the proper condition and readiness to rule ......................... 93
children in whom is no blemish ................................................ 105
children into existence as the royal priesthood .................................. 57
children into a more desirable and excellent condition ................................................. 115
children moral direction ......................................................................................... 100
children obey who they are forced to fear ................................................................. 84
children of Abraham .................................................................................................. 5
children of Israel ......................................................................................................... vi, 138, 141
children of Jerusalem ................................................................................................. 3
children of slaves of the captivity .............................................................................. 137
children of the Most High ........................................................................................... 25
children shall achieve worldwide recognition and success ........................................ 107
children shall administer the finances ....................................................................... 97
children shall advertise and aid in developing ............................................................ 115
children shall be emperors and empresses ................................................................. 112
children shall be equipped ........................................................................................... 79
children shall be exalted ............................................................................................... 114
children shall be first in order of time ........................................................................ 79
children shall be first-rate in all areas of life ............................................................... 79
children shall be fruitful and multiply and replenish the Earth ................................. 104
children shall be furnished with divine knowledge .................................................... 77
children shall be healthier and improved in health ..................................................... 116
children shall be idolized ............................................................................................... 113
children shall be invested with glory ......................................................................... 113
children shall be known for their honesty ................................................................... 108
children shall be known for their loyalty ..................................................................... 108
children shall be known for their truthfulness and morality ....................................... 108
children shall be made bigger than life ....................................................................... 114
children shall be of the highest eminence and rank ................................................... 79
children shall be placed upon thrones ........................................................................ 113
children shall be prepared for the responsibilities of life ........................................... 79
children shall be exalted ............................................................................................... 114
children shall be first in order of time ........................................................................ 79
children shall be first-rate in all areas of life ............................................................... 79
children shall be fruitful and multiply and replenish the Earth ................................. 104
children shall be furnished with divine knowledge .................................................... 77
children shall be healthier and improved in health ..................................................... 116
children shall be idolized ............................................................................................... 113
children shall be invested with glory ......................................................................... 113
children shall be known for their honesty ................................................................... 108
children shall be known for their loyalty ..................................................................... 108
children shall be known for their truthfulness and morality ....................................... 108
children shall be made bigger than life ....................................................................... 114
children shall be of the highest eminence and rank ................................................... 79
children shall be placed upon thrones ........................................................................ 113
children shall be prepared for the responsibilities of life ........................................... 79
Building A Strong Foundation

children shall be revered as gods and goddesses ......................................... 114
children shall be skillful experts ................................................................. 95
children shall be superior in all matters of wisdom ....................................... 116
children shall be the instructors, tutors, and educators .................................... 77
children shall be treated more splendidly ....................................................... 113
children shall be tutelary saints ................................................................. 78
children shall be wiser and more reasonable .................................................... 116
children shall be world renown ................................................................. 95
children shall become personalities ennobled ................................................... 112
children shall control and direct the affairs of institutions ............................... 95
children shall dominate by superiority ............................................................ 97
children shall enjoy eternal rulership ............................................................. 112
children shall enjoy the estate and rank of a god ............................................ 114
children shall exercise authority ................................................................. 97
children shall exhibit supreme executive abilities .......................................... 95
children shall experience divinity ................................................................. 79
children shall form organizations for spiritual and charitable purposes ............... 106
children shall guide the world ................................................................. 97
children shall have common purposes and interests ...................................... 106
children shall have similar character and agreement ....................................... 106
children shall have the choicest ................................................................. 79
children shall have the most flourishing state of existence ................................ 79
children shall improve their social standing .................................................... 116
children shall increase the value of real property .......................................... 115
children shall learn that the laws ................................................................. 108
children shall learn the techniques ............................................................... 95
children shall lend but not borrow ............................................................... 115
children shall make the Earth more useful ..................................................... 115
children shall master courses in reasoning ............................................. 80
children shall operate according to divine established, logical, and systematic plans ............................................. 107
children shall predominate ..................................................................... 97
children shall prevent all evil activities ............................................. 104
children shall promote and ascribe glory ............................................. 113
children shall promote our nation's businesses ............................................. 115
children shall rule ........................................................................... 97
children shall rule The Kingdom ................................................................ 97
children shall set the standards .......................................................... 97
children shall share joint possession ............................................. 106
children the advantage ........................................................................ 58
children the chance, opportunity, aid ............................................. 58
children the chief officials of the Earth ............................................. 108
children the greatest in power, wealth, rank, honor ................................ 116
children the power of commanding the world in righteousness .............. 104
children the principles and regulations ............................................. 96
children the title, right, and claim to planet earth ................................... 113
children to a more advanced and effective state ..................................... 93
children to a state of order and obedience ............................................. 93
children to accept and obey the authoritative rule ................................ 103
children to accept the laws ................................................................... 97
children to act holy ........................................................................... 58
children to act in accordance with rules ............................................. 86
children to adjust to the standards ............................................. 100
children to advance in rank ................................................................... 115
children to always be first in the field of inquiry ................................... 59
children to always be first to establish occupations ................................ 59
children to awaken ........................................................................... 115
Building A Strong Foundation

children to be a fraternity ...................................................... 106
children to be accepted and recognized worldwide ................................... 72
children to be bounteous ....................................................... 59
children to be businesslike ...................................................... 94
children to be creative and constructive ........................................... 76
children to be established in righteous businesses ................................... 72
children to be generous ........................................................ 58
children to be idealized ....................................................... 114
children to be known for their honesty ........................................... 108
children to be of greatest relevance ............................................... 79
children to be of the same profession ............................................ 105
children to be on their way to success ............................................. 58
children to be originators ....................................................... 73
children to be pure ............................................................ 58
children to be supreme rulers ................................................... 112
children to be the agents acting to enforce the laws ................................ 99
children to be the body of persons chosen .......................................... 96
children to be the cause of enlightenment .......................................... 76
children to be the first to prepare the way of Heaven ................................. 59
children to be the protector of their future generations forever ......................... 78
children to become gods ....................................................... 76
children to become pregnant with genius ideas ...................................... 77
children to become self-starters .................................................. 58
children to become the teachers of the world ....................................... 77
children to believe in, understand, and contribute to the Nation ......................... 77
children to broach new subjects .................................................. 75
children to come suddenly into life ............................................... 57
children to confine their choices .................................................. 104

196
| Children to |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| conform to reality      | 108             |
| create, instruct, guide | 95              |
| create, propose         | 75              |
| develop and form righteous habits | 80         |
| direct divine order in the Earth | 78         |
| encourage the eternal existence and progress | 115 |
| enforce the standing rules governing | 103 |
| ensure accuracy in all   | 100             |
| establish businesses    | 59              |
| establish colleges devoted | 61         |
| establish divine principles | 62        |
| establish international institutions | 72 |
| establish the institutions of divine laws | 62 |
| establish the societies  | 61              |
| exercise paternal care over others | 76         |
| exercise restraint and direction | 103 |
| exercise righteous, dominating power | 96 |
| exhibit a divine character | 114       |
| exhibit a well-established | 62         |
| exhibit the character and nature of the Supreme Being | 114 |
| experience righteous rewards and punishment | 87 |
| follow a righteous course | 58            |
| forbid all evil activity | 104           |
| form a notion, opinion, and purpose | 77         |
| give structure          | 73              |
| have the guardianship   | 78              |
| have titles of reverence | 77            |
| institutionalize the principles | 97         |
Building A Strong Foundation

children to keep the holy family .......................................................... 76
children to launch new businesses and projects ........................................... 75
children to lay the first stone of morality ................................................ 75
children to learn methods to attain a desired end ..................................... 106
children to maintain a righteous empire forever ..................................... 112
children to make--by investing ............................................................. 76
children to make use of their mental powers .......................................... 80
children to move into a state of consciousness ....................................... 58
children to move to the highest position on Earth .................................... 114
children to no longer look to be supported ........................................... 58
children to obey the directives ............................................................. 104
children to operate in a state of efficiency .............................................. 104
children to practice righteous control ..................................................... 96
children to receive righteous instructions .............................................. 87
children to reside in specific localities .................................................. 106
children to rise above the norm ............................................................. 58
children to set up and organize ............................................................. 72
children to sow the seeds of true holiness and righteousness ..................... 77
children to spring suddenly ................................................................. 57
children to successfully become established .......................................... 59
children to systematize holy and righteous ideas ..................................... 76
children to teach their own children the divine knowledge ....................... 78
children to understand that the laws ...................................................... 99
children to want to be kings ................................................................ 113
children to wear their Diadem ................................................................ 111
children to work loose ........................................................................ 57
children who have turned ...................................................................... 63
children will be able to display .............................................................. 105
children will be conversant in universal knowledge .................................. 79
children will be given prescribed mathematical methods .............................. 96
children will be instructed in the doctrines ......................................... 94
children will be more fortunate and happier ....................................... 116
children will build buildings .................................................................... 61
children will conduct business in a righteous manner ............................... 107
children will dominate and influence the world ....................................... 95
children will experience the affects of adversity ..................................... 87
children will fear them instead .............................................................. 84
children will follow successful kinds of procedures .................................. 95
children will handle, direct, govern, and control the world ....................... 95
children will have charge of and be responsible ..................................... 95
children will know and understand the eternal ordinances ....................... 103
children will learn a set form of holy words .......................................... 106
children will learn that the statutes ...................................................... 103
children will learn the secret power of tribe ......................................... 100
children will succeed ............................................................................ 95
children with the highest spiritual charges ............................................. 61
children with the love of the truth ......................................................... 81
children with what is necessary .............................................................. 80, 94
Children without the discipline ............................................................... 86
children worthy of serving as a model .................................................... 107
children's activities must begin .................................................................. 55
children’s children .................................................................................. 78
children’s own thoughts or imaginations ................................................. 76
children’s voices and opinions to be heard ............................................. 115
choose ..................................................................................................... 36, 63, 65, 66
choose to rebel .......................................................................................... 65
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>chose Judah</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chose me</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chosen</td>
<td>2, 13, 14, 25, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chosen generation</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christ</td>
<td>128, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>church</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIA gets nervous</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citizen</td>
<td>63, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citizen is a member of a nation</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citizens</td>
<td>97, 120, 125, 126, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citizens of The Nation</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civil</td>
<td>117, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civilized society</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civilizing influences</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>claiming to be Israel</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean</td>
<td>49, 67, 68, 148, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean-talking people</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clothing</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co-heir with Me</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co-heirs</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coaches of the world in divine instructions</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>code</td>
<td>96, 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>code of regulations</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>codes</td>
<td>156, 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>codes and regulations observed by The Holy Nation</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>college</td>
<td>46, 47, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colleges</td>
<td>45, 61, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>1, 2, 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200
General Index

Colored .................................................................................. 5, 22, 50
Colored folks ............................................................................. 22
Colored leaders .......................................................................... 22
Colored people love division .......................................................... 22
Colored people steal ..................................................................... 22
come and stand on this holy ground ..................................................... 141
come into being as something unique .................................................... 76
come into existence ........................................................................ 55, 119
come out from among the pagans ........................................................ 130
come together as a unit ..................................................................... 94
comedian ..................................................................................... 49
commence and start ........................................................................ 54
commits police brutality and murder of your children ......................... 84
committeth sin ............................................................................ 16
common cultural and historical heritage .............................................. 106, 121
common last name ......................................................................... 25
common interests .......................................................................... 118
common trait or interest .................................................................. 118
community and neighborhoods ......................................................... 49
community of customs and traditions ................................................ 118
community of interest .................................................................... 106
community of property .................................................................... 106
comparative analysis ....................................................................... 42
compassion .................................................................................. 64
competence ................................................................................... 73, 172
compromise their principles .............................................................. 38

201
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Building A Strong Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compromise your principles</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concept</td>
<td>83, 111, 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conceive in thy womb</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conceived in liberty</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concepts of natural justice</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condition for use</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condition of holiness</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conduct and procedures</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confer honor and dignity upon your children</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conformity to the laws</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confusion</td>
<td>132, 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conscious</td>
<td>23, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conscious mind</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consciousness</td>
<td>58, 125, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consecrate to Almighty אדnil</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conspicuous and prominent</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consolidate</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constancy</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constituent</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constitute</td>
<td>155, 161, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constitute a divine method</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constitute the way</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constitutes moral and ethical codes</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consulted against</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continuity</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control</td>
<td>84, 95, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control the world</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controlled and directed</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Page(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controlling influence</td>
<td>97, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controlling your children</td>
<td>84, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controversy</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>converted</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>converting the soul</td>
<td>148, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coons</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coordinated parts</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correct thy son and he shall give thee rest</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>correctness of all things may be determined</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corrupt and murder</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corrupt life</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corruption</td>
<td>89, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count</td>
<td>16, 22, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count to ten</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>countenance</td>
<td>89, 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>country</td>
<td>51, 63, 118, 120, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course</td>
<td>58, 72, 85, 106, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courteous in public</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crafty counsel</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creating new jobs</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creative</td>
<td>59, 72, 76, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creative and original</td>
<td>72, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creative ideas</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creator</td>
<td>13, 26-28, 44-46, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cripple</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>critic</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical concern</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Building A Strong Foundation

critical judgment ........................................................... 16

crown ........................................................................... 111, 112

crowned ..................................................................... 111

crude ............................................................................ 126

cruel and intemperate people .............................................. 125

cryptic ........................................................................ 136, 143, 171

cum laudes ..................................................................... 48

cunning in all the sciences and fields ........................................ 77

curse ............................................................................ 153

curtains of Solomon .......................................................... 11

custom ........................................................................... 97

customary and normal conditions ............................................ 158

customs ......................................................................... 62, 63, 118, 164

customs and traditions of our Hebrew culture ........................................ 62

Customs means habit ......................................................... 164

cut off ........................................................................... 6, 8, 10, 14

cut off from our land .......................................................... 10

cut their minds off ............................................................ 10

cut us off ...................................................................... 8, 14

cut you off ..................................................................... 14

cutting corners .................................................................. 27

daily basis ....................................................................... 108

dangerous not to listen .......................................................... 36

Darda .............................................................................. 1

darkness of pagans ............................................................. 130

daughters of Jerusalem ......................................................... 1

David ............................................................................. 8, 29, 88, 89, 131

David thy father ................................................................. 1

204
General Index

day ........................................... 14, 17, 29, 36, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 63, 89, 90, 101, 131
Day of Atonement.......................................................... 14
day of Lot and Sodom and Gomorrah.............................. 36
days ............................................................................ 36, 41, 43-46
day of Noah ................................................................. 42, 45
days of Noah ................................................................. 36, 41, 43, 45
days of Pharaoh ............................................................ 20
deaf ............................................................................ 33
decency ........................................................................ 169
decree ........................................................................... 27
decree of the Creator ....................................................... 27
dedicate ........................................................................ 54, 108, 111
dedicate yourself and your children .................................. 111
defensive effort ............................................................. 145
defined ........................................................................... 117, 119
definite goal(s) ............................................................ 97, 157
deified .......................................................................... 113
deity shall be manifest .................................................... 114
deliver his soul from hell .................................................. 90, 92
deliverance .................................................................... 19, 137, 175
deliverance for The Nation of Israel ................................. 175
deliverance of our fathers ................................................ 137
Deliverer ........................................................................ 109
democracy ...................................................................... 132, 133
demonstrate considerate acts .......................................... 81
demonstrate excellent manners ....................................... 81
demonstrate excellent respect ......................................... 81
demonstrate polite behavior ............................................ 81

205
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>demonstration</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deny the knowledge</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depart from evil</td>
<td>68, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descendants</td>
<td>vi, 25, 77, 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descendants of slaves</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descent from a common ancestor</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>designs</td>
<td>75, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>designed as a model</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>designed to train</td>
<td>87, 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desirability</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desire for national advancement and independence</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desired are they than gold</td>
<td>148, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desired order</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destroyers of society</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destruction</td>
<td>96, 109, 116, 129, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>determined policy</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>develop</td>
<td>80, 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>development</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>developments</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devil worshiper(s)</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devotion</td>
<td>114, 118, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devotion to pleasure as a way of life</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devotion to the interest of one's own nation</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dexterous</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diadem</td>
<td>111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diadem indicates that you are a sovereign head of state</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diadem is symbolic headgear</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
diadem is worn as a mark of victory .......................................................... 112
diadem represents royal dignity and authority ............................................. 111
diameter of 7,700 miles ........................................................................ 85
diameter of 7,926 miles ........................................................................ 85
dictionary ............................................................................................... 18
die from cancer ......................................................................................... 16
dignity ....................................................................................................... 115
direction for the conduct of divine service ................................................ 108
disbeliever .............................................................................................. 127
discernment .............................................................................................. 175
discipline ................................................................................................. 54, 80, 83-87, 108, 109, 116, 169
discipline as evidenced by the universe ..................................................... 85
discipline yourself ..................................................................................... 83
Discipline at the hands of the enemy ....................................................... 109
Discipline is an extremely important concept .......................................... 83
disciplines and instructions ...................................................................... 80
disciplines of economics and business ...................................................... 93
disfigure .................................................................................................... 91
disorder .................................................................................................... 152
disorganized crowd .................................................................................. 133
disregard and hostility toward the laws ..................................................... 127
distinction ................................................................................................. 21, 112
distinctive character .................................................................................. 174
distress and confusion .............................................................................. 149
divers places .............................................................................................. 129
divine .......................................................................................................... 53, 62, 77-79, 81, 85, 86, 94, 95, 100, 104, 105, 107-109, 114-117, 147, 156, 161, 163, 164
divine ability to stand in kings' palaces ..................................................... 105
Building A Strong Foundation

divine customs ................................................................. 164
divine directions in all affairs of life .............................................. 95
divine formulas ........................................................................ 161
divine guidance ........................................................................ 16
divine imagination ................................................................... 94
divine knowledge ........................................................................ vi, 53, 77, 78
divine law ................................................................................ 62, 115
divine method(s) ....................................................................... 107, 156, 161
divine mind of the master .......................................................... 100
divine military discipline ............................................................ 86
divine model .......................................................................... 163
divine nature ........................................................................... 114
divine order ............................................................................. 95
divine revelations ...................................................................... 100
divine routine .......................................................................... 94
divine service .......................................................................... 108
divine spiritual cultivation ......................................................... 115
divine system .......................................................................... 100
divinely appointed order and system ........................................... 100
divinely excellent ..................................................................... 164
do good .................................................................................. 69
do not chew tobacco .................................................................. 16
do not cuss .............................................................................. 16
do not fret ................................................................................ 39
do not get anxious ..................................................................... 39
do not get ulcers ....................................................................... 39
do not worry ............................................................................. 39
doctorate degrees ...................................................................... 46
**General Index**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>doctrine that pleasure and happiness is the highest good</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctrine that the soul is the principal of life and health</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctrines</td>
<td>81, 94, 97, 128, 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctrines and dogmas</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctrines of The Nation</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domination</td>
<td>96, 97, 104, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominion</td>
<td>96, 97, 104, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominion over every living</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drills and practices</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drowned</td>
<td>43, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dual role</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duty</td>
<td>35, 81, 83, 84, 96, 143, 144, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duty to discipline</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dwell among scorpions</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dwell for evermore</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earache</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earliest part of learning</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earthling</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earthquakes</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Airlines</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat this roll</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>economic and social status</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>economic form</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>economical</td>
<td>62, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>economical reasons</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecosystem of the Earth</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Building A Strong Foundation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>educational</td>
<td>57, 61-63, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>educational purposes</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>educational works</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>educators</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect the rise of true holiness and righteousness</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>efficiency</td>
<td>80, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>3, 11, 19, 137, 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eight people</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elder son</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>element</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elements of The Holy Nation</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elevate in degree</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elevate your children</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eli</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlightened</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emanates from the Tree of Life</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emancipation Proclamation</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embodies the standard of perfection</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emperor</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employ all people of Earth</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employer</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>empower you to decide and to declare judicially</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>empower your children</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enable you to be an originator</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enable you to endure and undergo experiences without harm and damage</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enable you to face attacks and ordeals</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enable your children</td>
<td>57, 73, 76, 80, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enables you to function</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
enables you to manifest the capacity to reason and understand ........................................ 173
encouragement to start ........................................................................................................... 58
end of the wicked world of rulership .................................................................................. 129
endless existence .................................................................................................................. 62
enduring existence ................................................................................................................ 72, 143
enduring for ever ................................................................................................................... 148, 164
enemies make a tumult ......................................................................................................... 6
enemy who is bound to persecute him ................................................................................. 91
enemy who is going to molest him ..................................................................................... 91
enemy who will abuse him ................................................................................................... 91
enemy who will corrupt and murder your child ................................................................. 92
enemy who will cripple him ................................................................................................. 91
enemy who will disfigure him ............................................................................................... 91
enemy who will make a pervert out of him ......................................................................... 91
enemy who will punish ......................................................................................................... 91
enemy who will rule him with malicious intent .................................................................... 91
enemy who will surely imprison him .................................................................................. 91
enemy who will torment him ............................................................................................... 91
enemy who will torture him ............................................................................................... 91
enfranchised .......................................................................................................................... 120
English history ...................................................................................................................... 9
enhances special natural abilities .......................................................................................... 173
enhances the quality of being capable .................................................................................. 172
enhances your ability .............................................................................................................. 173
enjoy better circumstances ................................................................................................... 116
enjoy liberty and equality ..................................................................................................... 106
enlightening the eyes ............................................................................................................ 148, 164
enlist the employees of a business ....................................................................................... 73
Building A Strong Foundation

enmity with
ennoble
ennobled
enterprise
enthroned
entitled
entreat them evil
envious
equity
error and superstition
escape
essence
essential qualities
establish
establish control
establish divine institutions
establish peace and righteous order
establish the ideal heaven
establish the throne
establish your children
established
established attitudes
established by the government
established on the firm basis of the laws
established the theocracy
established way of doing things
establishment of a favorable image
establishment of good will
eternal .............................................................. 103, 112, 115, 128
eternal reign .......................................................... 156
Ethan ........................................................................ 1
ethnic stock .................................................................. 118
ethical .................................................................... 160, 167
ethical codes ............................................................... 167
ethics .................................................................... 106, 164, 168
European history .......................................................... 9
evidence .................................................................... 136
evil ...................................................................... 3, 11, 27, 41, 44-47, 49, 61, 65-69, 84, 94, 104, 111,
112, 121, 125, 127-129, 135, 141, 157
evil design of taking control from you .................................. 84
evil teachers .................................................................. 45
evil thoughts .................................................................. 46, 49
evolution ..................................................................... 45
exalt ...................................................................... 113, 116, 147
example of roasting .......................................................... 43
excellence .................................................................. 106, 112, 114, 148, 164, 172
excellent ................................................................... 81, 115, 164, 175
excessively admired .......................................................... 124
exercises for musical instruments ................................................ 80
exhibit the qualities of being brotherly ....................................... 106
existence .................................................................. 55, 57, 62, 72, 79, 115, 118, 119, 127, 143
existence as an independent people ........................................... 118
experience that has practical application ....................................... 95
Ezrahite ..................................................................... 1
face of the Earth ............................................................ 14, 50
face to face .................................................................. 19

213
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fair play</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fairness</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faith healer(s)</td>
<td>16, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faithful</td>
<td>124, 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faithfulness</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>68, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false conception</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false ways</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false worship</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>falsehood</td>
<td>84, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>falsely charge you with child abuse</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fame</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>famines, and pestilences</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fantasy</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>far country</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fat beasts</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Father</td>
<td>8, 13, 25, 63, 64, 84, 85, 88, 89, 130, 131, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Father unto you</td>
<td>130, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fathers have transgressed against me</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatted calf</td>
<td>64, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>favorable image</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBI gets nervous</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fear</td>
<td>68, 69, 84, 101, 139, 148, 153, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fear them not</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feared and respected ruler over your children</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feast</td>
<td>14, 17, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feast of Tabernacles</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feast of Unleavened Bread</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

214
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feast of Weeks</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feeling no emotions about breaking the laws</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferocious</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fetish is the compulsive use of some object</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fetishism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fetishist</td>
<td>124, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fidelity</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fields of knowledge</td>
<td>77, 97, 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fields to feed swine</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fierce</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fighting</td>
<td>7, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figment of the mind</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>film</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filthy</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filthy records</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>financial standing</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>financially</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fine gold</td>
<td>148, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire</td>
<td>42, 43, 125, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fired</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firm basis of the laws</td>
<td>72, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first Black Slave</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first cause</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five days</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fix a Will</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flood</td>
<td>36, 41, 44, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flooded the planet</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida in 1555</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Building A Strong Foundation

focal point ................................................................. 147
focus of Israel ............................................................... 117
food stamps ................................................................. 33
fool proof message ............................................................ 48
foolish ..................................................................... 42, 126
Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child ........................................ 90
forefathers ............................................................... 19, 20
foreign ..................................................................... 123
forget the past .............................................................. 9, 10
form of government .......................................................... 117
form of legislation ............................................................ 97
form original ideas ............................................................ 77
formal statement of religious doctrine ............................................ 161
forms of religion ............................................................ 123
forsaken .................................................................... 32
forsook the Lord .............................................................. 10
found grace in ............................................................... 50
foundation of all righteousness ................................................. 168
foundation of character ....................................................... 169
foundation of countenance ..................................................... 169
foundation of decency and respectability ......................................... 169
foundation of discipline ....................................................... 169
foundation of equity ........................................................ 169
foundation of fair play and fairness .............................................. 169
foundation of faithfulness ..................................................... 169
foundation of goodness ....................................................... 168
foundation of justice ........................................................ 169
foundation of morality ....................................................... 168
Genera/Index

foundation of programs and lines .............................................................. 169
foundation of piety and purity and innocence .............................................. 169
foundation of responsibility and fidelity ...................................................... 169
foundation of righteousness ...................................................................... 168
foundation of scrupulousness ..................................................................... 169
foundation of trustworthiness ..................................................................... 169
foundation of virtue .................................................................................. 169
foundations ............................................................................................ 27
four hundred years .................................................................................... 3, 6
franchises ................................................................................................. 120
free ........................................................................................................... 17, 59, 127, 149
free from all obstructions ........................................................................... 59
freedom ...................................................................................................... 149, 151-153
freedom from bewilderment and burden ..................................................... 149
freedom from disorder ................................................................................ 152
free thinker ................................................................................................. 127
fret not ....................................................................................................... 37
fruit of his loins ........................................................................................ 89
fruitful and multiply ................................................................................... 104
fulfill all the laws ....................................................................................... 142
full stomach ............................................................................................... 34
function ..................................................................................................... 76, 172
fundamental part ........................................................................................ 62
funny names ............................................................................................... 6
furnace of fire ............................................................................................. 130
furious--full of fury ................................................................................... 126
furioulsy angry people ............................................................................... 126
furnishes protection .................................................................................... 120

217
Building A Strong Foundation

galaxy and creation ........................................................... 85
Genesis through Revelation .............................................. 28, 29, 131
genius .............................................................................. 77, 93, 165, 174
geniuses .......................................................................... 46
Gentile nations are pagans ................................................. 128
ger... germ .................................................................... 170
get healed ......................................................................... 16
give praises ................................................................... 28
give sovereignty to your children ....................................... 113
give the whole world relief .............................................. 152
give the whole world spiritual calm ................................... 153
give you a concept of something in its perfection ................. 148
give you a concept of what is desirable ............................... 148
give you a divine plan of action ....................................... 147
give you a holy method of operation ................................... 156
give you in its place a spiritual calm ................................... 153
gives you a distinctive character and spirit as a Nation ......... 174
gives you the assurance of winning and surviving .............. 144
gives you tolerance ......................................................... 144
gives your children divine instruction ................................ 100
gives your children order .................................................. 100
glorified together ............................................................. vii
glorify your children ........................................................ 113
glorify the laws ............................................................... 116
glorify you ..................................................................... 147
go to a movie .................................................................. 16
goal ............................................................................. 39, 65, 97
goats on the left ............................................................. 129
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>god</td>
<td>10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 18-20, 33, 46, 84, 101, 109, 114, 124, 130, 131, 135, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God of the Bible</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gods</td>
<td>8, 11, 33, 44, 67, 76, 113, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goliath</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gooba dust</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good</td>
<td>17, 26, 27, 33, 43, 45, 46, 49, 61, 65, 66, 69, 71, 94, 96, 104, 111, 112, 120, 121, 127, 129, 131, 135, 141, 170, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good man</td>
<td>26, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good-speaking man</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good-speaking woman</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good will</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>government</td>
<td>48, 61, 96, 97, 117, 118, 120, 121, 133, 156, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>government bureaus</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grace</td>
<td>50, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grade schools</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graduating</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandmother’s Bible</td>
<td>1, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>great achievement</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>great joy</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>great mansions</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>great nation</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>great substance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greatest inheritance</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>123, 128, 132, 133, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greeks and Romans were pagan civilizations</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grieved him</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grieving God’s Mind</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground</td>
<td>135, 136, 141, 143, 151-153, 163, 165, 167-175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Building A Strong Foundation

ground is cryptic ............................................................. 136
Ground means foundation .................................................. 136
Ground means motive ....................................................... 136
Ground means object and purpose ......................................... 136
Ground means proof ....................................................... 136
Ground means reason ....................................................... 136
Ground means to establish .................................................. 136
ground will give you ..................................................... 151-153
group ............................................................... 26, 118, 119, 121, 123
group of persons ...................................................... 120
group of tribes ......................................................... 118
group pattern of habitual activity ........................................ 164
guardian spirit .......................................................... 174
Guaranteed ............................................................... 28
Guidelines ............................................................. 161
guides .................................................................. 161
guiding sense ........................................................... 155
H.I.A. .................................................................. 72
habits .............................................................. 80, 106, 164, 165
habitual activity ......................................................... 164
habitual erotic response .................................................. 125
hair straightened ............................................................. 16
hands of oppressors ....................................................... 83
hard-hearted .............................................................. 137
hard language ............................................................. 139
hard times ............................................................... 152
harmony ................................................................. 73
harsh discipline of poverty ................................................ 87
**General Index**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hate</td>
<td>6, 68, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have good success</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he arose</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He chooses</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He created the Earth</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He drowned me</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He got everybody</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He got those who rejected Noah</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He Himself conforms to such a standard</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is called by many names</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is called Shiloh</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is called Son of Man</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is called the Branch</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is called the Comforter</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is called the Lamb</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is called the Lion of the tribe of Judah</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is doing</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is going to get you</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is one Man</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He never fails</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He promised to roast me</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He promises you hell</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He repented that He made man</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He shall be great</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he shall die in his sin</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he shall give delight unto thy soul</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he shall not die</td>
<td>90, 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he shall reign over the house of Jacob forever</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

221
Building A Strong Foundation

He shall save His people from their sins .................................................. 131
he shall speak in my name ................................................................. 136, 142
he shall speak unto them all ............................................................... 136
He tells His enemies ................................................................... 29
he that spareth his rod hateth his son .................................................. 90
He was a giver of their life ................................................................. 44
He was sorry ................................................................................... 44
he will not depart ............................................................................. 53, 54
he will not hear ................................................................................ 16
heal ................................................................................................. 15, 17, 31
healer ............................................................................................... 16, 17
health ................................................................................................ 116, 125, 152
Hear Me well .................................................................................... 37
hear with thine ears .......................................................................... 139
heard .................................................................................................. 15, 16, 31, 33, 49, 64, 115, 136, 137, 139
heard from Heaven .......................................................................... 31
heart ................................................................................................. 44, 58, 88, 90, 101, 139, 148, 164, 170
heart of The Holy Nation ................................................................ 170
heathen ............................................................................................... 44, 123, 124, 132
Heathen is an unconverted individual ........................................... 124
heathen is an unenlightened ............................................................. 123
heathen is any religion that does not recognize גויי ........................................................................... 124
heathen ways ................................................................................... 44
heathens today ................................................................................ 44
Heaven ................................................................................................ 15, 16, 31, 48, 53, 54, 59, 64, 97, 108, 142, 149
heaven on earth forever .................................................................. 97, 108
heavenly and spiritual life of the Tree of Life .................................. 127
heavenly bodies of our universe follow ......................................... 94
General Index

Heavenly Father ........................................................... 84, 85
Hebrew culture .............................................................. 62, 63, 71
Hebrew ............................................................... 5, 25, 62, 63, 71, 84, 120, 123, 124, 126, 129, 132
Hebrew Israelites .................................................... 124, 129, 132
Hebrews ............................................................... 5, 6, 123
hedonistic .................................................................. 127
hell .................................................. 11, 22, 23, 48, 88-90, 92, 125
Hell is low .................................................................. 23
Hello ....................................................................... 23
heirs ........................................................................ vii
Here a little and there a little ................................................... 100
heretic ..................................................................... 128
Herman ...................................................................... 1
hero worshipper ............................................................. 124
hid his face .................................................................. 16
hidden ones .................................................................. 6
high above all nations ......................................................... 14
High Holy Days .............................................................. 14
high intelligence ............................................................. 174
high schools .............................................................. 45, 46
highest and most nearly perfect state of all ......................... 112
highest degree ............................................................. 175
highly structured system ...................................................... 120
highway of the upright ......................................................... 69
hint ........................................................................ 171
His bad side ................................................................. 43
His carnal family ............................................................. 45
his children's children ....................................................... 26

223
### Building A Strong Foundation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>His commitment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His High Holy Days</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his kingdom there shall be no end</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His laws</td>
<td>14, 127, 132, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His marvellous light</td>
<td>v, vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His name</td>
<td>20, 51, 88, 131, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His promise</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His relationship to you</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his sexual family</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His Son</td>
<td>34, 90, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiss</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold the opinions</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holiness</td>
<td>73, 75, 77, 94, 95, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holy</td>
<td>v-vii, 14, 17, 28, 54, 58, 62, 63, 76, 81, 89, 94-96, 106, 113, 117, 118, 120, 128-132, 135-137, 141-145, 147, 149, 151-153, 155-157, 159-161, 163-165, 167-175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holy and righteous executives</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Bible</td>
<td>v, vi, 28, 106, 113, 120, 136, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Bible furnished the grounds for laying claim to all creation</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holy congregation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Convocation</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holy form</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holy ground</td>
<td>135, 136, 141-143, 151-153, 156, 161, 163, 165, 167-175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holy ground Moses stood on was the laws</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holy people</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Spirit</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honest</td>
<td>18, 27, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honesty</td>
<td>108, 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honeycomb</td>
<td>148, 164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Index

honorable ................................................................. 160
hooked on to Noah ...................................................... 51
Horeb ........................................................................ 101
hospitals .................................................................. 17
hostile ..................................................................... 126
hostility .................................................................... 127
house ........................................................................ 10, 13, 18, 47, 61, 64, 88, 119, 138-141
house of Judah ........................................................... 13
house of my father ...................................................... 13
how to organize committees .......................................... 73
how to systematize ...................................................... 73
human organization .................................................... 120
humanism ................................................................ 128
humble themselves .................................................... 15, 31
hundreds of billions .................................................... 26
husks ........................................................................ 63
hustling ..................................................................... 39
I am ........................................................................... 2, 10, 17, 19, 21, 26, 28, 32, 34, 36-39, 41, 42, 47, 48, 51, 142
I am announcing ....................................................... 51
I am black .................................................................. 2
I am not come to destroy .............................................. 142
I am rejected ............................................................. 48, 49
I am rich .................................................................... 34
I am showing ............................................................. 10
I am talking about ..................................................... 21, 38
I am teaching ............................................................. 10, 32, 37

225
Building A Strong Foundation

I am the Just Man ............................................................ 28
I am the only One ............................................................ 51
I am this man ............................................................... 42
I arose, and went forth ....................................................... 141
I begotten thee ............................................................ 89, 90
I bring riches ............................................................... 34
I bring you good tidings ...................................................... 131
I can prove ................................................................ 2
I cast out ................................................................... 10
I come in the name ........................................................... 48
I come with the fool-proof message .............................................. 48
I cut off Israel ............................................................. 8
I grew up knowing America ................................................... 20
I had a name ................................................................ 21
I had to be prepared .......................................................... 20
I have caused you ............................................................ 21
I have come ............................................................... 20, 29, 31
I have created ................................................................ 50
I have hallowed .............................................................. 10
I have proof .................................................................. 22
I have seen them ............................................................... 22
I have set ...................................................................... 8
I heard him that spake ........................................................ 137
I judge ........................................................................ 3
I knew .......................................................................... 15, 21
I knew in advance ........................................................... 21
I knew up front ............................................................... 21
I lay a stumbling block ..................................................... 140

226
## General Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I make sure</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I opened my mouth</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I promised</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I said loved division</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I set before you this day</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I shall command him</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I took care</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will be their God</td>
<td>130, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will declare the decree</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will destroy man</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will dwell in them</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will make them hear my words</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will raise them up a Prophet</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will receive you</td>
<td>130, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will require it of him</td>
<td>136, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ideal</td>
<td>114, 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ideal form and character</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ideal perfection and excellence</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ideals</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identifies a trait</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>independent people</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ideologies</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ideology</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idolater is a hero worshiper</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idolater is any person devotedly</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idolater worships a deity other than יִשְׂרָאֵל</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idolater worships a false conception</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idolater worships a figment of the mind</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

227
Building A Strong Foundation

idolaters worship a fantasy .......................................................... 124
idolizer practices religious idolatry ............................................. 124
idols ....................................................................................... 124, 130
ignorance ............................................................................... 17
images .................................................................................... 124
imagination of the thoughts ....................................................... 44
imbue ....................................................................................... 81
immediately available for action ............................................... 81
immoral .................................................................................. 160
immortalized ............................................................................ 114
impart proficiency and efficiency ............................................. 80
importance ............................................................................... 115
impudent children .................................................................... 138
impure children ........................................................................ 137
iconoclast ............................................................................... 128
inclination to perform ............................................................. 165
increases the faculty of understanding ..................................... 173
inculcate virtue in our children ............................................... 81
indication of a future course of action .................................... 161
industrial society ...................................................................... 121
infidel ....................................................................................... 124, 130
infidel is the unfaithful ............................................................ 124
infinite ..................................................................................... 171-174
infinite brains .......................................................................... 173
infinite capacity ......................................................................... 172
infinite facilities ......................................................................... 173
infinite skill ............................................................................... 174
infinite talent ............................................................................ 173
General Index

infinite power and capacity ................................................................. 171
infinite power of this holy ground ............................................................ 171
infix the knowledge ................................................................................. 81
influence over the world ........................................................................... 96, 156
influence the conduct and the destiny of The Holy Nation ....................... 174
information from the Tree of Life .......................................................... 77
infuse our children with enthusiasm ......................................................... 81
inheritance ................................................................................................. 1, 26, 28
iniquities ....................................................................................................... 16
iniquity is purged .......................................................................................... 69
initial origin .................................................................................................... 55
initial stage ...................................................................................................... 55
initiate yourself ............................................................................................. 54
innate capacity is increased .......................................................................... 173
inner monitors ............................................................................................... 168
innocence ........................................................................................................ 169
inquiry ............................................................................................................. 59, 161
inspire ............................................................................................................ 81
install ............................................................................................................... 136
instill courtesy in our children .................................................................... 81
institute ........................................................................................................... 61, 136
institutionalize all knowledge of enterprise ............................................... 72
institutionalize the totality of our Hebrew culture ..................................... 71
instructions .................................................................................................... 62, 161
instructions in technical subjects ................................................................. 62
instructs and indoctrinates .......................................................................... 94
instructs us to discipline our children ........................................................ 83
integrity .......................................................................................................... 81, 97, 108, 169

229
Building A Strong Foundation

intellectual leaders ........................................................... 173
intelligent people ............................................................. 26
intemperate ................................................................. 125
intensifies strong inclination ................................................. 174
intensifies your ability ....................................................... 174
internal affairs ............................................................. 103
international institutions ...................................................... 72
interpretive aspects of stage .................................................. 96
inventions .................................................................. 76
invest ........................................................................ 61, 112
investment of our children ...................................................... 71
irreligious .......................................................... 124, 126, 127
Isaac ....................................................................... vi, 20
Israel ................................................................... vi, 2, 6-8, 10, 13, 18, 25, 29, 117, 119, 131, 132, 137-141, 175
Israel are impudent and hardhearted ............................................. 139
Israel forever ................................................................. 7
Israel is Black ................................................................ 2
Israel is to rule as .............................................................. 117
Israeli ....................................................................... 7
it is time ................................................................... 175
J. I. Rodale ................................................................. vi, 20, 67, 88
Jacob ................................................. vi, 2, 3, 5, 7, 13, 14, 51, 111
Jerusalem ................................................................. 1-3
Jews ....................................................................... 6
jigs ........................................................................ 6
joint heir ................................................................ vii, 28
journey .................................................................. 33, 61
Judah ................................................................. vi, 2, 3, 5, 7, 13, 14, 51, 111

230
General Index

Judah is Black ........................................................... 2, 7, 13
Judah was chosen .......................................................... 13
judgments and commandments are the standard ................. 163
judicial decisions ........................................................ 97, 159
judically ..................................................................... 156
jurisprudence of The Nation .............................................. 71
just ones ..................................................................... 26
justice ......................................................................... 99, 169
keep my commandments ................................................ 8
keep the law .................................................................. 17
keep the statutes ......................................................... 10
keep thy soul diligently .................................................. 101
keys that open doors .................................................... 53
kill their memory ........................................................ 10
kindergartens ................................................................ 45
king ............................................................................ 1, 2, 13, 105, 111, 131, 159
King David .................................................................... 131
King James Version .......................................................... 159
King of Israel ................................................................ 2
King over Israel .......................................................... 13
king’s palace .............................................................. 105
Kingdom of Heaven ...................................................... 54
kingdoms ....................................................................... vii
knowledge by systematic methods .................................. 94
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>knowledgeable</td>
<td>127, 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>known for their integrity</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lack of knowledge</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lack of money</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lack of righteous discipline</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamentations</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>land of Pharaoh</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language called Hebrew</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latent</td>
<td>93, 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>law is enforced by judicial decisions</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>law breakers’ prayers</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law is the department of knowledge</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law is the principles</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law is the written</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laws</td>
<td>14, 16, 17, 62, 63, 72, 77, 81, 87, 96, 97, 99, 100, 105, 108, 116, 126-128, 131, 132, 137, 141-144, 147-149, 151-153, 155, 156, 159-161, 163, 164, 167-175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments</td>
<td>126, 142, 147, 149, 152, 153, 155-157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lay the foundation of true holiness</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lead a corrupt life</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lead the way</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leader</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learn</td>
<td>9, 10, 22, 37, 95, 100, 101, 103, 106, 108, 172, 173, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learn to stick together</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learned</td>
<td>165, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learning</td>
<td>17, 35, 54, 55, 57, 93, 105, 108, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legally</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liar</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Index

lie ................................................................................................................. 48
life and health .............................................................................................. 125
like unto Moses ............................................................................................. 135, 136
Line upon line ................................................................................................ 100, 161
literary ............................................................................................................. 61, 160
little children .................................................................................................. 53, 54
living on welfare .............................................................................................. 33
logical ............................................................................................................... 42, 95, 107, 161
logical and systematic plans ............................................................................ 95, 107, 161
logical-thinking person .................................................................................... 42
LORD .............................................................................................................. 10, 13, 14, 18, 37, 38, 68, 89, 101, 131, 139
lost generation .................................................................................................. 78, 83
Lot .................................................................................................................... 6, 29, 36, 41
love to raise hell ............................................................................................... 125
loved division ................................................................................................... 21
low mentality .................................................................................................... 23
low spirituality .................................................................................................. 23
loveth him chasteneth him betimes .................................................................. 90
loyalty ............................................................................................................... 81, 108, 169
Lucifer ............................................................................................................ 112
magnified with praise ...................................................................................... 113
magnifies the power of your memory .............................................................. 174
magnifies the power of your mind .................................................................. 173
magnifies the power of your reason ................................................................. 174
magnifies the power of your speech ................................................................. 174
Mahol ............................................................................................................... 1
maim him .......................................................................................................... 91
maintain law and order ..................................................................................... 99

233
Building A Strong Foundation

maintain order in society ...................................................... 105
maintain the government ....................................................... 61
maintain the royal priesthood forever ............................................. 75
maintained ................................................................. 147
make the correct judgement .................................................... 141
make you clean .............................................................. 68
make your children morally superior and virtuous .................................. 116
makes you adaptable ......................................................... 173
makes you quick to learn ...................................................... 173
makes you unusually adroit .................................................... 173
makes you unusually clever .................................................... 173
makes you unusually intelligent ................................................ 173
making wise the simple ................................................... 148, 164
malicious intent .............................................................. 91
Man whose Word has never failed ................................................ 28
manage ..................................................................... 97
managers and chief executives of schools .......................................... 96
manifest ........................................................... 114, 124, 172
manner in which you are to act ................................................. 161
many mansions ............................................................... 47
mark of victory over Lucifer ................................................... 112
master of a musical instrument .................................................. 80
master’s degree .............................................................. 46
masters of the knowledge ....................................................... 46
material objects ............................................................. 124
math time tables .............................................................. 80
mathematical course ........................................................... 85
mathematicians .............................................................. 22
General Index

mathematics ................................................................. 53
maximum possible output ..................................................... 172
means for attaining goals ..................................................... 163
means for attaining their goals ................................................ 107
meat offerings ............................................................... 68
meditate ........................................................................ 17, 18
Meditate in the law ........................................................... 18
melody of thy viols ........................................................... 68
members reside in a specific locality ........................................ 121
membership in a particular nation ............................................ 118
Memorial Blowing of Trumpets ................................................. 14
memory ........................................................................ 10, 174
menacingly wild ............................................................. 126
mental and spiritual slavery ..................................................... 57
mental and spiritual understanding .............................................. 147
mental exercises designed to train ................................................ 87
mentally ........................................................................ 171, 173
Mercury is the closest planet to the sun ............................................ 85
mercy and truth .............................................................. 69
message ........................................................................ 29, 36, 37, 48, 50
metamorphosis ................................................................. 19
method ........................................................................ 77, 156, 161
methods ........................................................................ 94, 96, 100, 106, 107, 163
Middle East .................................................................. 7
mighty Man .................................................................... 29
military discipline ............................................................ 86
mind to expand ............................................................... 59
mind to originate ............................................................. 59

235
Building A Strong Foundation

mind to unfold ............................................................... 59
minds and memories of our children .............................................. 81
mistreated ................................................................ 15, 27
mob law ................................................................... 152
model and pattern for divine guidance ............................................ 16
model for imitation ......................................................... 148
mojo ....................................................................... 17
monetary worth .................................................................. 33
money .......................................... 17, 22, 27, 28, 31, 37-39, 41, 47, 124
monolithic .................................................................. 37
moon ...................................................................... 28
moral ..................................... 32, 53, 65, 81, 100, 127, 159, 160, 167, 168
moral and ethical codes ....................................................... 167
moral and social conduct ....................................................... 81
moral atmosphere ................................................................ 65
moral conduct .................................................................. 160
moral judgments ................................................................ 127
moral laws ........................................................................ 160
moral laws are in accord with the principles of right conduct ......... 160
moral laws cause you to express such principles ......................... 160
moral laws make you capable of recognizing ......................... 160
Moral reading ................................................................ 53
moral sense ...................................................................... 168
morally ................................................................ 116, 171
morally superior ............................................................. 116
Moses ............................................ 19, 20, 41, 135-137, 142, 171, 175
Moses stood .................................................................. 136, 142, 171
Moses was 4,000 years ago ..................................................... 41
most extensive vocabulary on Earth .............................................. 79
Most High .................................................................. 25
mother's Bible ............................................................. 1
motivate ................................................................. 58
motive and rationale of The Nation .............................................. 170
mount Sinai ............................................................. 137
mourning and woe ........................................................... 138
movie stars ................................................................. 49
multiply Colored people ....................................................... 22
mundane people ............................................................. 127
music and dancing ............................................................ 64
musical instruments ........................................................... 80
must exalt the knowledge ..................................................... 116
My asexual family ............................................................ 45
My change comes ............................................................ 47
My coming .................................................................. 21, 44
my father ................................................................ 13, 64
My Father's ................................................................. 21
My Father's house ............................................................ 47
my flesh shall rest in hope ...................................................... 88
my heart rejoice .............................................................. 88
My inheritance ............................................................... 28
My life .................................................................. 15, 22
My message ................................................................. 29
My moral attributes ........................................................... 32
my name .................................................................. 10, 15, 31, 88, 136, 142
My opponents ............................................................... 36
my people ................................................................. 2, 15, 18, 31, 33, 130, 131

237
Building A Strong Foundation

My pocket ................................................................. 28
My reward is with Me ......................................................... 34
my right hand ............................................................. 88, 89
my sight .................................................................... 10
my son was dead ............................................................. 64
my statutes ................................................................... 8
my tongue was glad ........................................................... 88
my words in his mouth ........................................................ 136
my words unto them ...................................................... 138, 139
My work .................................................................... 21
name ................................................................. 6, 7, 10, 15, 18, 20, 21, 25, 31, 48, 51, 88, 131, 135, 136, 142
nasty-speaking man ........................................................... 49
nasty-speaking woman ...................................................... 49
nasty-talking people ........................................................... 49
nation exists to serve a community ........................................ 120
Nation has a country ......................................................... 121
Nation is a business firm ...................................................... 119
Nation is a citizen ........................................................... 120
Nation is a commercial establishment ............................................ 119
Nation is a community ........................................................ 121
Nation is a family including ancestors and descendants ...................... 119
Nation is a society ....................................................... 118, 120
Nation is a system of divine government by the royal priesthood ....................... 117
nation is an aggregation of persons of the same ethnic family ......................... 117
Nation is intending good to the community ........................................ 120
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nation is owned by a community</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nation is persons in relation to a ruler</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nation is the act or process of populating</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nation is the body of enfranchised citizens</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nation is the land of one's true citizenship</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nation is the management of a commercial establishment</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nation is the same nationality</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>national identity</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>national quality or character</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>national spirit and aspirations exist</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nationalism</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nationality</td>
<td>5, 20, 25, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nations got together</td>
<td>8, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natural capacity</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natural phenomena</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naturally evolve</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature is the occupation of farming</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negro</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negroes</td>
<td>5, 6, 21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neighborhoods</td>
<td>49, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neither be afraid of their words</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>never be a lost generation</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new functions</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new projects</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament</td>
<td>16, 41, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niggers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nihilistic</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nine of the planets</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

239
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>no hiding place</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no peace</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noah</td>
<td>35-37, 41-43, 45, 48, 50, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noah found grace</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noah told the wicked</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noah's day</td>
<td>37, 42, 45/46, 47, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noah's time</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noise of a great rushing</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-believer</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-Hebrew group of people</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-Hebrew Israelites who are worldly</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nor be dismayed at their looks</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Africa</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North and the South</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not regarded as Godly</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nurture and admonition</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obedience to the Laws of יהוה</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obey Almighty God</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obligation of right conduct</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obligations of right conduct</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>observe</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>observers of the laws</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>observing the laws</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obvious truths</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occupations</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occurrences</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old adage</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Index

old wicked devil .............................................................. 27

One ........................................................ 5, 10, 14, 22, 32, 38, 39, 42, 44, 48, 50, 51, 54, 57, 58, 62, 64, 71, 89, 118, 124, 125, 127-129, 135, 137, 140, 142, 148, 164, 165

One man ................................................................ 50, 51

one million ................................................................. 22

one of high and noble character ........................................ 148

one of thy hired servants ................................................... 64

one people ................................................................ 118

one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law ......................... 142

one who believes it is impossible to know anything about Almighty ........................ 127

one who does not acknowledge ....................................... 128

one who has extreme skepticism with regard ..................... 127

one who is especially competent ..................................... 165

one who judges and evaluates matters ............................... 165

one who judges the qualities and merits ............................ 165

one who refuses and rejects belief in ................................. 127

one who starts first .................................................... 58

ongoing for life .......................................................... 67

only one Holy Nation .................................................. 135

open thy mouth ......................................................... 138

operate with the qualities of true holiness and righteousness . 94

opponents ................................................................ 128

opposed The Eternal .................................................. 128

opposers ................................................................ 128

orbit in 88 days .......................................................... 85

order ........................................................ 25, 58, 72, 78, 79, 81, 85, 93-95, 99, 100, 105, 107, 128, 143, 161, 169, 171

order and a comprehensive assemblance of facts ............... 94

order and system ....................................................... 100, 161

241
order in their actions ................................................................. 95, 107
order of the planets moving around the sun ........................................ 85
ordered procedure in conducting activities ....................................... 165
orders .................................................................................. 161
Order--the ecosystem of the Earth ................................................... 85
ordinances .............................................................................. 103
ordinary processes .................................................................. 76
organization .......................................................................... 73, 120, 156
organizations .......................................................................... 27, 61, 62, 103, 106
organize ................................................................................. 72, 73, 136
organized government ................................................................ 118
organized group of persons associated together .................................. 120
originate ............................................................................... 59, 76
originate ideas ......................................................................... 76
originating force ...................................................................... 156
origination .............................................................................. 55
originators .............................................................................. 73
other gods ............................................................................. 8, 11, 33, 44
our deliverance today ................................................................. 175
our Deliverer .......................................................................... 109
our duty .................................................................................. 35, 81, 83, 143
Our Father ............................................................................... 25
Our High Holy Days .................................................................. 17
our land .................................................................................. 8, 10
our nationality ........................................................................ 5
Our people .............................................................................. 18, 21, 49, 58
our purpose .............................................................................. 77
our righteous duty .................................................................... 96
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>our trouble</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>our true history</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>out of darkness</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pagan</td>
<td>123-128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan civilizations</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a barbarian people</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a devil worshiper</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a disbeliever</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a free thinker</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a Gentile</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a heathen</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a heretic</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a mundane people</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a savage</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a star worshiper</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is a zoolater</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is also a fetishist</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is also a sun worshiper</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is an agnostic</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is an animist</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is an atheist</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is an earthling</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is an idolater</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is an iconoclast</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is an idolizer</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is an infidel</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is apostate</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagan is caliban</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Building A Strong Foundation

pagan is called Gentile ........................................................ 123
pagan is godless ............................................................. 128
pagan is hedonistic ....................................................... 127
pagan is hostile to the Hebrew Israelite culture ............. 126
pagan is irreligious ........................................................ 126
pagan is nihilistic .......................................................... 127
pagan is primitive ....................................................... 125
pagan is worldly ........................................................... 127
pagans ....................................................................... 123, 128, 130, 131
paid liar .................................................................. 49
paint your fingernails .................................................... 16
parents ...................................................................... 9, 53-55, 65, 66, 81, 83, 84, 116
parents must become as little children ......................... 53
Parents should never assume ....................................... 65
parents that need not be ashamed ................................ 83
parents who are serious ............................................... 53
parts ......................................................................... 72, 73, 125
party ......................................................................... 9, 49, 120
party records ............................................................ 49
pass critical judgement ............................................... 165
Passover ................................................................. 14
patriarch David ......................................................... 89
paychecks ................................................................ 28
peace ......................................................................... 6, 7, 39, 51, 68, 69, 72, 85, 105, 118
peace and order and discipline of the Creator ............... 85
peace and order require discipline ................................. 85
peace of mind ............................................................. 39
peace offerings ........................................................... 68
peculiar ................................................................. 43, 118
pedestal for The Holy Nation ................................................... 147
PEESS Foundation ............................................................ 72
people ....................................................... v, vi, 2, 6, 7, 9-11, 14, 15, 18, 19, 21, 22, 25-28, 31-33, 35-38, 42, 47, 49, 50, 57, 58, 67, 68, 96, 97, 101, 117, 118, 121, 123-128, 130-132, 139
people attached to earthly and worldly things ...................................... 127
people commonly bound together ............................................... 132
people devoted to the life of this world ........................................... 127
people in Noah’s day .......................................................... 42
people knowledgeable in the ways of the world .................................. 127
people not Hebrew Israelites ................................................... 124
people of a nation ............................................................ 121
people of a strange speech ..................................................... 139
people of principles ........................................................... 97
people of יהוה .......................................................... 67, 68
people on welfare .................................................................. 28
people or the public rule and not Almighty ........................................ 132
people who are sufficiently conscious of its unity ................................... 117
people who attack cherished beliefs ............................................. 128
people who deny or disbelieve the existence of יהוה ......................... 127
people who forsake their religious principles ...................................... 128
people who have no faith ...................................................... 124
people who lack faith ................................................................ 124
people who love hell .................................................................. 125
people with an ugly, beast-like mentality ......................................... 126
perfect .............................................................................. 65, 80, 112, 148, 164
performance ........................................................................... 175
permanent blessing .................................................................... 18
**Building A Strong Foundation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>permanent continuance of social usage</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perpetuity</td>
<td>27, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persist in the face of opposition</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistently and earnestly</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>person who uses objects or non-genital parts of the body</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal code</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persons comprising a society</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persons related by common descent</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persons who form a household under one head</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persons who own the leases</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pertaining to worldly things</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pervert</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pestilences</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharaoh</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physical laws</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physics</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piety</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pitiful condition</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>places to work</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plan, system of action</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planet Earth</td>
<td>vi, 14, 31, 50, 51, 77, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planned</td>
<td>72, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planned and orderly society</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plans</td>
<td>35, 95, 107, 163, 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platform</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pleasures of this world</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pocket</td>
<td>18, 28, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policy</td>
<td>97, 147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Index

political ................................................................. 62, 120
polytheistic religions ................................................. 124
poor will always be with us ............................................. 76
position ................................................................. 9, 57, 115, 147, 172
position of darkness .................................................... 57
position of light ........................................................ 57
positive ................................................................. 147, 159
positive rule ............................................................ 159
possess a government peculiarly its own ......................... 117
potential ability ....................................................... 172
poverty ............................................................... 33, 59, 87
poverty wages .......................................................... 33
power ................................................................. 36, 44, 62, 76, 96, 100, 104, 111, 112, 115, 116, 123, 124, 156, 171, 172, 74
power of our institutions ............................................. 62
power of the Supreme Sovereign .................................... 123
power of the word Chanak ......................................... 115
power to receive impressions ....................................... 172
power to receive knowledge ....................................... 172
power to receive understanding .................................. 172
power to receive wisdom ......................................... 172
powerful .............................................................. 29, 36
practical application .................................................. 95
practice a systematic series of actions ......................... 95
Practice applies to a set of fixed habits ....................... 165
Practice makes perfect ............................................ 80
practice the divine law ............................................. 115
practices ............................................................ 80, 124, 125, 128, 156, 164
practices of The Holy Nation ..................................... 156

247
Building A Strong Foundation

practicing the laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments ........................................ 126, 164
praise in adoration .......................................................................................................... 113
praises .......................................................................................................................... v, 28
pray .............................................................................................................................. 15, 16, 31
pre-runner .................................................................................................................... 19
preachers ...................................................................................................................... 7
precept(s) .................................................................................................................... 97, 100, 160, 161
Precept is a commandment ......................................................................................... 160
precept is an injunction ............................................................................................... 160
precept must be upon precept .................................................................................... 100
preeminent ................................................................................................................... 97, 156
premise .......................................................................................................................... 136
prepare them for the responsibilities ........................................................................... 62
prepare your children for all branches of instruction .................................................. 93
Prepare yourself .......................................................................................................... 39
prepared ....................................................................................................................... 20, 62, 79, 80, 131
present educational system fails .................................................................................. 57, 63
president ....................................................................................................................... 22
prevent .......................................................................................................................... 59, 104
prices go up .................................................................................................................... 33
primary .......................................................................................................................... 65, 71
primitive acting ............................................................................................................ 126
primitive is little affected by civilizing influences ....................................................... 125
primitives are people who are uneducated in the knowledge of הָרָה........................................................................ 125
Primitives have an advanced technological culture ................................................... 125
Primitives pretend to be polite ..................................................................................... 125
Primitives pretend to be refined .................................................................................. 125
prince ............................................................................................................................. 51
General Index

principals are the rules of The Holy Nation ........................................ 156
principles .................................................. 38, 39, 62, 71, 81, 94, 96, 97, 99, 100, 108, 128,
155, 156, 159-161, 163, 164, 167-170
principles are divine formulas .................................................. 161
principles are the basic laws ..................................................... 155
principles are the convention ................................................... 164
principles constitute a personal and specific basis of conduct and operation ..................... 155
principles form the basis of the Holy Nation ....................................... 164
principles of proper conduct .................................................... 99
principles of The Holy Nation ...................................... 128, 155, 156, 169
prisons through beatings ....................................................... 84
prisons through fear ........................................................... 84
privileges .................................................................. 120
procedural and directive ....................................................... 161
probity .................................................................... 168
prodigal son ................................................................. 63
prodigy ..................................................................... 165
produces a nation with special ability ............................................ 173
produces competence in an activity and an occupation ......................... 172
produces divine imagination .................................................... 94
produces extraordinarily high intelligence ........................................ 174
produces infinite aptitude ..................................................... 173
produces infinite brains ....................................................... 173
produces infinite capability .................................................... 172
produces infinite capacity ..................................................... 172
produces infinite faculties ..................................................... 173
produces infinite genius ..................................................... 174
produces infinite gifts ......................................................... 174
Building A Strong Foundation

produces infinite intelligence ................................................... 172
produces infinite potential ..................................................... 172
produces infinite power and ability .............................................. 171
produces infinite power and capacity to act physically ................. 171
produces infinite skill ......................................................... 174
produces infinite smarts ........................................................ 173
produces infinite talent ........................................................ 173
produces your superior capacity .............................................. 173
professed believer who maintains opinions contrary to the laws .......... 128
professed rule of action and conduct ....................................... 155
professors .................................................................................. 46
proficient .................................................................................. 165
programs and lines ................................................................. 170
progress .................................................................................. 59, 115
prohibit all philosophies of the tree of good and evil ..................... 104
projected course of action ...................................................... 72
promote .................................................................................... 113, 115
promotion of the educational .................................................. 62
proper conduct and action ...................................................... 87
proper example ................................................................. 65
proper for your children ........................................................ 63
property .................................................................................... 118
prophets are Black .................................................................. 1
prophets of Yisrael ................................................................. 112
proposition .................................................................................. 136
prosper ...................................................................................... 37
prospereth .................................................................................. 37
prospering .................................................................................. 37
General Index

prosperity of the wicked ones ................................................................. 47
prosperous ........................................................................................... 17, 37
protector ................................................................................................ 78, 174
proven message .................................................................................. 48
Proverbs and bywords ........................................................................... 5
provoke not your children .................................................................... 65
public .................................................................................................... 9, 10, 45, 58, 59, 63, 72, 75, 105, 121, 125, 126, 132, 144
public and common people ................................................................... 132
public at large ...................................................................................... 121
public peace .......................................................................................... 105
public schools ....................................................................................... 9, 10, 45
public use .................................................................................................. 72
publishing of all the works ................................................................... 71
pundits .................................................................................................... 165
pure at heart ........................................................................................... 58
pure in actions ........................................................................................ 58
pure in mind ............................................................................................. 58
purity ......................................................................................................... 169
purpose of the knowledge ..................................................................... 54
pursue ....................................................................................................... 69
put into slavery ........................................................................................ 15
put on a pedestal ..................................................................................... 114
put your children in a state of mental competence ................................... 73
qualify them to lay claim ....................................................................... 113
qualify you .............................................................................................. 54
quality ...................................................................................................... 58, 65, 115, 118, 164, 172
queen ....................................................................................................... 111
race .......................................................................................................... 123

251
### Building A Strong Foundation

- radio productions ............................................................. 96
- rain ................................................................. 36
- raised Me ................................................................... 20
- raised to the highest state, rank, and office ..................... 114
- raises you to a high position ........................................... 172
- raises your special ability and capacity to a higher degree 174
- raises your understanding and discernment .................... 175
- rank ............................................................ 76, 79, 114-116
- rationale ............................................................... 136, 170
- reacts like animals ........................................................ 83
- reading ................................................................. 53, 108
- readily effective ............................................................. 173
- readiness in learning ......................................................... 173
- ready mental capabilities ............................................. 173
- realm or domain ............................................................. 121
- rear your children ............................................................. 49
- reason ................................................ 15, 19, 26, 136, 170, 173, 174
- reasonable ............................................................... 116, 170
- rebellious house ..................................................... 138, 139, 141
- rebellious nation ............................................................ 137, 138
- receive in thine heart ......................................................... 139
- receiving the laws ........................................................... 137
- recipe for success ............................................................ 106
- recognized and enforced by righteous ............................. 97
- recognized worldwide ....................................................... 72
- Redeemer ................................................................. 109
- refined ................................................................. 125
- refrains from committing himself to the knowledge of האֱלֹהִים 127
refuses to keep His laws ....................................................... 127
regal dignity and power .......................................................... 112
regarded with adoration and devotion ...................................... 114
regulations established by the theocratic government ................. 159
regulations governing all procedures ........................................ 156
reign ................................................................... 88, 156
reigns at the right hand ......................................................... 89
reject the institutions .......................................................... 66
rejected of men ............................................................... 49
rejoicing the heart ....................................................... 148, 164
related by blood .................................................................. 118
related by heredity ........................................................... 118
relationships that are accepted ................................................ 62
relief .............................................................. 149, 151-153
relief and freedom from adversity and misfortune .................... 152
relief and freedom from affliction ............................................. 151
relief and freedom from aggravation ....................................... 152
relief and freedom from annoyance ......................................... 151
relief and freedom from fighting in the streets ......................... 152
relief and freedom from hard times ........................................ 152
relief and freedom from all heartache .................................... 152
relief and freedom from grief and sorrow ............................... 151
relief and freedom from ill health and poor health .................... 152
relief and freedom from oppression ....................................... 151
relief and freedom from ordeals ............................................ 153
relief and freedom from trials and tribulations ......................... 153
relief and freedom from trouble, worry .................................. 149
relief and freedom from vexation .......................................... 151/152
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>relief and freedom from worry, fear and trembling</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relief and freedom from your curse</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>religions of America</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>religious</td>
<td>120, 124, 128, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>religious doctrine</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>religious idolatry</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>religious order</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>religious purposes</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remain firm and steadfast</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remembered and celebrated through all times</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remembrance</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>render the mind accessible</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>render visible the latent genius of your children</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repeated performances</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repeated statements</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repent</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repetition</td>
<td>80, 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repetition to master</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repetition until they are masters</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requirements of the laws</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>research in relatively narrow fields</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>respect</td>
<td>81, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>respected ruler</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replenish the Earth</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responsibility</td>
<td>81, 83, 86, 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responsibility of parents</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responsible for the voice of consciousness</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest</td>
<td>33, 35, 37-39, 47, 88, 92, 149, 151-153, 164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Index

rest and freedom from harassment ................................................................. 151
rest and relief from anguish ........................................................................ 152
rest in him ................................................................................................. 37
restless ....................................................................................................... 47
restored to life as from the dead .................................................................. 115
restraint ...................................................................................................... 103, 169
return ......................................................................................................... 15, 63, 65
revelations from ........................................................................................ 100
rewards and punishment ............................................................................. 87
rich without sorrow .................................................................................... 18
richest folks on the planet .......................................................................... 18
right ........................................................................................................... 29, 30, 42, 46, 48, 51, 77, 84, 88, 89, 97, 129, 155, 160
right hand ................................................................................................... 88, 89, 129
right thinkers in accord with the laws ......................................................... 77
righteous altogether .................................................................................... 148, 164
righteous as all this law ............................................................................. 101
righteous behaviors ................................................................................... 62
righteous business decisions .................................................................. 95
righteous campus ...................................................................................... 46
righteous condition of society ................................................................ 160
righteous discipline .................................................................................. 80
righteous man doth turn from his righteousness ...................................... 140
righteous order .......................................................................................... 72, 128
righteous rulership forever ..................................................................... 109, 116
righteous rulership on the planet ............................................................. 77
righteous sin not ....................................................................................... 140

255
Building A Strong Foundation

righteous standards .......................................................... 106
righteous system ............................................................ 105
righteous upbringing .......................................................... 65
righteousness ................................................................. 38, 45, 73, 77, 94-96, 104, 112, 130, 140, 168
ring on his hand .............................................................. 64
riotous living ................................................................ 63
Ripley’s Believe It or Not ...................................................... 44
river of Chebar .......................................................... 140, 141
roasted in the fire ............................................................. 42
robbed everybody ............................................................ 27
rod .................................................................. 88, 90, 92
rod and reproof give wisdom .................................................... 92
rod for the fool’s back ......................................................... 92
rod of men ................................................................ 88
role model ................................................................ 49
roll of a book was therein ..................................................... 138
root ................................................................ 17, 136, 137
root doctor ................................................................ 17
rooted tendency ............................................................. 165
rough ..................................................................... 126
routine ................................................................. 94, 169
royal .................................................. 53, 57, 59, 75, 80, 105, 111, 117, 118, 159
royal dignity and authority ................................................... 111
royal priesthood ........................................................... v, 53, 57, 59, 75, 80, 117, 118, 159
rude .................................................................... 126
rudiment and basic component of The Holy Nation ................ 170
rule ............................................................... 13, 80, 91, 94, 96, 97, 100, 103, 117, 132, 155, 159, 160
rule in righteousness forever .............................................. 96

256
Genera/Index

rule of ethical conduct .................................................. 160
rule of moral action ....................................................... 100
ruler ........................................................................ 13, 85, 117, 119
rulers ........................................................................ 58, 105, 112, 118, 127, 132
rulers of the world may inquire of them ............................. 105
rules .......................................................................... 86, 87, 97, 100, 103, 107, 156, 157, 160, 163, 167
rules give the prescribed divine method for solving all problems .......................................................... 156
ruling the world in true holiness and righteousness ............. 95
sacred ........................................................................ 111, 128
sacred purpose of training ............................................... 111
sacrifices ..................................................................... 44
sacrificing .................................................................... 37
safe and sound ................................................................ 64
salutatorians .................................................................. 46
same leaders ................................................................... 118
Satan ........................................................................... 37, 125
savage .......................................................................... 126
savage people of unrestrained hate .................................. 126
savage people who have a violent passion and rage .......... 126
save ............................................................................. 36, 46, 47, 84, 91, 131, 140
save his life .................................................................. 140
saved ............................................................................ 36, 42, 43, 45, 50, 51, 63, 141
saved from the destruction .............................................. 141
Savior and Redeemer ...................................................... 109
scholarly look at discipline ............................................. 86
scholars ........................................................................ 42, 46, 105, 165
school ......................................................................... 9, 37, 46
sciences ........................................................................ 62, 77
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>scientific</td>
<td>61, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scourge you in their synagogues</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scriptures teach</td>
<td>26, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scruples</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrupulousness</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret of how to be rich forever</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secular clergy</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secular humanism</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secularists</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secularists are members of the clergy</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secularists are opposed to that which is sacred</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>security</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seed</td>
<td>3, 112, 131, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seek my face</td>
<td>15, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seek peace</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self-evident truth</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self-motivators</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self-starters</td>
<td>58, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selfish and greedy</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sense</td>
<td>97, 155, 168, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensible</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>separated</td>
<td>16, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sepulchre</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sequence of rulers from the same family</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>series of righteous actions</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serve</td>
<td>3, 8, 64, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serve other gods</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
set and system of rules and regulations .................................................. 87
set of beliefs that promotes human value ................................................. 128
set up .......................................................................................... 61, 72, 143
set your children upright ..................................................................... 114
set yourself and your children apart .................................................... 111
Settle down ...................................................................................... 39
sever the wicked ............................................................................. 129
sexual gratification ............................................................................ 125
shake-up .......................................................................................... 19
share government .............................................................................. 121
shave and make ends meet ................................................................. 27
sheep on his right hand ...................................................................... 129
Shiloh .............................................................................................. 51
ships ............................................................................................... 3, 9
shoes on his feet ................................................................................ 64
show quick intelligence ..................................................................... 173
shut off ............................................................................................. 59
sick ................................................................................................. 29, 33
sicknesses and diseases ..................................................................... 132
sign ................................................................................................. 45, 171
significance ...................................................................................... 79
sin ................................................................................................. 15, 16, 31, 140
sing ................................................................................................. 28
sinned against heaven ....................................................................... 64
skeptic ............................................................................................. 124
skepticism ......................................................................................... 124
skillful .............................................................................................. 95, 105, 165
smallest planet .................................................................................. 85
Building A Strong Foundation

so-called Black man .......................................... v, vi, 119, 130-132, 153
so-called Black man are the temple of The Living God ................................................. 130
so-called Black man constitutes the whole house of Israel .................................................. 119
so-called Black man of America ............................................................................................ vi
social ................................................................................................. 62, 81, 116, 121, 164
social conduct ......................................................................................................................... 81
social life of wealthy, prominent, and fashionable persons .................................................. 121
society .................................................................................................................. 85, 86, 97, 99, 104, 105, 118, 120, 121, 131, 132, 160
Sodom and Gomorrah ........................................................................................................... 36
sojourn ............................................................................................................................... 3
sold ................................................................................................................................. 3
sold into slavery ................................................................................................................... 3
Solomon ............................................................................................................................... 1, 2, 177
Solomon is Black .................................................................................................................... 1
solve that mystery .................................................................................................................. 20
Son ................................................................................................................................. 32, 34, 37, 41, 42, 51, 63-65, 88-90, 92, 131, 137-141
Son of man .......................................................................................................................... 32, 37, 41, 42, 51, 137-141
sons ................................................................................................................................. vii, 1, 13, 63, 101, 130, 131
sons of Mahol ...................................................................................................................... 1
sons of my father .................................................................................................................. 13
soul ................................................................................................................................. 69, 88-90, 92, 101, 125, 140, 148, 164
sound judgment .................................................................................................................. 170
source ............................................................................................................................... 55, 94
sovereign ............................................................................................................................. 112, 120, 123
sovereign authority .............................................................................................................. 112
sovereign Head of State ......................................................................................................... 112
south .................................................................................................................................. 2, 9
sovereignty ......................................................................................................................... 97, 112, 113, 156

260
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spake of the resurrection</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak in His name</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak my words</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak unto the house of Israel</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special people</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specific</td>
<td>72, 106, 121, 128, 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specified state</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speech</td>
<td>15, 115, 139, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speech and writing to be elevated</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirit as a parent</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirit entered into me</td>
<td>137, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirit lifted me up</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirit of our children</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spirit of Israel</td>
<td>vi, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiritual</td>
<td>57, 61, 62, 71, 106, 114, 115, 127, 128, 147, 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiritual charge</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiritual slavery</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiritual understanding</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiritually awakened</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiritually enlightened</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spontaneous</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Augustine, Florida</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand</td>
<td>38, 49, 105, 137, 141, 143, 148, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand strong for righteousness</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand strong on this holy ground</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand upon thy feet</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standard</td>
<td>148, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standard of perfection and excellence</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building A Strong Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standards</td>
<td>97, 100, 106, 108, 163, 164, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standards accepted as axiomatic</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards are the rules and principles</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standing</td>
<td>22, 42, 103, 116, 135, 136, 167, 169, 171, 172, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standing on holy ground</td>
<td>135, 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standing rules</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stands</td>
<td>144, 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stars</td>
<td>28, 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>star worshiper</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>starve to death</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statistical analysis</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statistics</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statues</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statutes and judgments</td>
<td>100, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step number three</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step one</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step two</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stiff-hearted</td>
<td>137, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>still small voice</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>straight A students</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strange land</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stranger</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>street corners</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strict discipline</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strict training</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strife</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Page(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stripes of the children of men</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strongly influences the character of the world</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strongly influences the world for good</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>structured pattern of holy and righteous behaviors</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>students</td>
<td>46, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>students of this world who are of the tree of good and evil</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>studies</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>study</td>
<td>42, 69, 83, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>study and apply</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>study to show ourselves approved</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>studying</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stumbling block</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subdue</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>submit to the temptation</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subordinate evil spirit</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>substance</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>substratum</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>success</td>
<td>17, 58, 95, 106, 107, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>successful and prosperous</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suffering and confusion</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufficiently conscious</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sun</td>
<td>28, 48, 85, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sun worshiper</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superior</td>
<td>97, 115, 116, 156, 165, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superior and preeminent in all fields of knowledge</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superior value</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supervision of your children</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supreme</td>
<td>95, 112, 114, 117, 123, 125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

263
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>supreme rulers</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supreme sovereign</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surviving</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sustaining our holy family</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweeter also than honey</td>
<td>148, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swine</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sword</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>symbol of power</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>symbol of sovereignty</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synonym Finder</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system of divine thought</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systematic exercises</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systematic method</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systematic plan</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systematic program of study</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systematize</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systems</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tables of stone</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tack</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take away your rights</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take heed to thyself</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take on a holy and righteous character</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talent and special skills</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talk about</td>
<td>9, 21, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talk about Me</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taught evolution</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td>10, 20, 22, 26, 33, 39, 49, 73, 76, 78, 81, 96, 100, 101, 105, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach the learning and tongue of Almighty</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach them thy sons</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach you how to be rich</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach you right living</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teaches the proper use of a rod—a switch-type</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teaching history</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telabib</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>television</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temperance</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temple of the living God</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temporal</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temporary phenomenon</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temptation(s)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ten million dollars</td>
<td>38, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenets</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenets mean the belief and doctrine and dogma</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tents of Kedar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>territory of a nation</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terrorism and assassination</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testified</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testimony</td>
<td>136, 137, 148, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the base of its stand</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the base of The Holy Nation</td>
<td>143, 147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the basis of The Holy Nation</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the basis of our ideals</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the basis of our morals</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the basis of our standards</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Branch</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Bright and the Morning Star</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

265
Building A Strong Foundation

the Comforter ................................................................ 51
the controlling influence ................................................. 97, 159
the creation of the universe .............................................. 127
the cryptic ground that Moses stood ................................. 171
the days of Moses ........................................................... 135
the descendants of Abraham ............................................. 77
the different religions of America ..................................... 137
the different religions of Egypt ......................................... 137
the elect people .................................................................. 132
the enemy who will beat him ............................................ 90
the enemy who will mistreat him ...................................... 91
the Eternal ........................................................................... 128
the focal point of business ............................................... 147
the foundation of honesty ................................................. 169
the foundation of uprightness .......................................... 168
The God of Heaven ......................................................... 16
the God of your forefathers ............................................. 19
the Good Man ................................................................... 26
the guardian and protector .............................................. 174
the Head of The Holy Nation ........................................... vii
the holy land ..................................................................... vi
the Holy Spirit ................................................................. 63
the just man ...................................................................... 28
the knowledge of ................................................................ 19, 25, 53-55, 57-59, 61-63, 65, 67, 71-73, 75-79, 80, 81, 83, 86, 87, 93-97, 99, 100, 103-109, 111-116, 125, 127, 161
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the Lamb</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Lion of the tribe of Judah</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Nation of יִשְׂרָאֵל</td>
<td>71, 77, 81, 94, 97, 106, 107, 112/113, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the noble and royal family</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the One</td>
<td>32, 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the only solution to all the world’s problems</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the pedestal is the supporting structure</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Prince of Peace</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the promise of the Holy Ghost</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the riches of the wicked</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the right time in history</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the rod of correction shall drive it far from him</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the royal priesthood</td>
<td>53, 57, 59, 75, 80, 117, 118, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the same habit</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the same tribe</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the school of the wicked</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the seed of King David</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Sender</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Source</td>
<td>55, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Supreme Civil Ruler</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Supreme Sovereign</td>
<td>vii, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the supreme spirit of evil--Satan</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the tenets of The Holy Nation</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the third planet from the sun</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the tree of good and evil</td>
<td>65, 66, 94, 104, 111, 112, 121, 127, 129, 135, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Tree of Life</td>
<td>72, 76, 77, 94, 127, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the truth sets us free</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the University of יהוה</td>
<td>72, 81, 85, 94, 95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

267
Building A Strong Foundation

the wicked have wills .......................................................... 27
the wicked were prospering .................................................. 37
their citizens are drug users .................................................. 126
their citizens are lawless ..................................................... 126
their citizens are profane ..................................................... 126
their citizens are violent ..................................................... 125
their citizens are wicked, coarse, and lewd .............................. 126
their citizens break the laws, statutes .................................. 126
their own laws ................................................................. 132
theocentrics ................................................................. 117
theocrats ................................................................. 117

These principles are guidelines .......................................... 161
These principles are moral laws .......................................... 160
These principles are precepts .............................................. 160, 161
These principles are the basis of our ethnos ......................... 168
These principles establish the golden rule ............................ 160
These principles rest on consent .......................................... 164
These standards are recognized as divinely excellent .............. 164
These standards are the authoritative principles ..................... 164
These standards reveal the morals, ethics, and habits .............. 164
think evil continually .......................................................... 41
third planet ................................................................. 85
this generation .............................................................. 39

This divine model gives a holy form to The Holy Nation .......... 163
This holy ground constitutes our personal code ....................... 167
This pedestal will exalt and glorify you ............................... 147
This pedestal will idealize ................................................. 147
This stand--the laws, statutes ............................................ 143
General Index

thorns ............................................................................. 138
thorough preparation .................................................... 65
those who have superior knowledge and understanding .... 165
Thou art my Son .............................................................. 89, 90
three hundred years ........................................................ 27
throne of Israel ................................................................. 8
through brute force ......................................................... 84
through death .................................................................... 85
through reward and punishment ...................................... 85
Thus saith the Lord GOD .................................................... 139
Thy brother is come ............................................................ 64
thy foes thy footstool .......................................................... 89
ties of society ................................................................... 132
time .................................................................................... 2, 14, 17, 18, 33, 36, 41-43, 64, 72, 75, 79, 80, 175
time for the whole world to come and stand on this holy ground .......................................................................... 175
Times are getting hard ...................................................... 33
tired ..................................................................................... 27, 32, 38, 39, 96
tired of unemployment ...................................................... 96
tired of war ......................................................................... 96
to initiate ........................................................................... 54, 108
to introduce all types of new designs ................................. 75
to operate a state of public peace ....................................... 105
to organize the files of an office ......................................... 73
to work in harmony ............................................................ 73
tongue cleave ..................................................................... 141
too tired to change ............................................................. 27
tools ..................................................................................... 72
torture ................................................................................ 91

269
Building A Strong Foundation

total and absolute destructiveness .................................................. 128

total number of members .................................................................. 120

touch not the unclean things ............................................................... 130

traditions ......................................................................................... 63, 118

train up .............................................................................................. 53, 54, 61, 62, 81, 108, 112

train up your children ......................................................................... 53, 61, 108, 112

trained to be self-starters ................................................................... 58

training and controlling ..................................................................... 93

training yourself and your children .................................................. 54

transgresseth ....................................................................................... 16

transgression of the law ...................................................................... 16

transgressor ......................................................................................... 16

transliteration ..................................................................................... 18

transmitted from one generation to another ........................................ 164

treated evil .......................................................................................... 3, 11

tribe of Judah ...................................................................................... vi, 5, 51, 118

trillions of dollars ............................................................................... 26

triumphant conclusion ...................................................................... 112

trouble .................................................................................................. 8, 15, 43, 144, 149

trouble in your life ............................................................................... 15

true ........................................................................................................ 5, 18, 35, 44, 46, 73, 75, 77, 94, 95, 112, 121, 144, 148, 164, 167

true blessing .......................................................................................... 18

true generosity .................................................................................... 112

true holiness and righteousness .......................................................... 73, 77

true nationality ..................................................................................... 5

true one ................................................................................................ 44

truism ................................................................................................... 167

trust ....................................................................................................... 22, 49
trustee .................................................. 22
trustworthiness ...................................... 169
turmoil .................................................. 152
turn from .................................................. 8, 15, 31, 32, 140
Turn means to change .................................. 31
turned their backs ...................................... 11
tutelary .................................................. 78, 174
tutelary powers ......................................... 78
tutors ..................................................... 77
two tables of testimony .................................. 137
unable to get prostitutes off your block .......... 46
unable to save your community ...................... 46
unbelieving pagans ..................................... 130
uncivilized .............................................. 125, 126
uncultivated ............................................. 126
Under grace ............................................ 17
under the authority of The Holy Nation ............ 159
under the authority of הרוח ................................ 159
under the domination of a sovereign ................. 120
underpaid ............................................... 27
understand doctrine .................................. 100
understanding ......................................... 62, 69, 90, 100, 101, 105, 108, 147, 165, 172, 173, 175
unemployment ......................................... 96
unenlightened ......................................... 123, 124
unequally yoked ....................................... 130
unfaithful ............................................... 124
unifying culture ....................................... 118
united ..................................................... 14, 22, 118, 132, 157
Building A Strong Foundation

united by laws ................................................................. 132
united by the love ............................................................. 132
unity ................................................................................. 14, 22, 79, 117
universally accepted rules .................................................. 167
universally binding ............................................................ 108
universe ............................................................................. 85, 94, 125, 127
universities are concerned with unholy and unrighteous subjects .................................................. 128
university ........................................................................... 62, 72, 81, 86, 94, 95
University of ................................................................. 72, 81, 86, 94, 95
uprightness ......................................................................... 168
upset .................................................................................. 149
upsets the mind .................................................................. 28
urged to fear ....................................................................... 68
urged to put away all types of evil .......................................... 68
urged to put away evil things ................................................ 67
urged to put away false ways ............................................... 68
urged to put away false worship .......................................... 68
urged to put away strange gods .......................................... 67
urged to put away wine ...................................................... 67
vacation .............................................................................. 33
valedictorians .................................................................... 46
value .................................................................................. 115, 116, 127, 128
value statement .................................................................... 127
Venus is the second planet away from the sun ...................... 85
violent ............................................................................... 125, 126
violent in force and intensity .............................................. 126
violent passion ..................................................................... 126
violently cruel ..................................................................... 126
General Index

virtue .................................................. 81, 169
virtuous ................................................ 116, 160
vision ................................................... 47
voice training in opera ............................. 80
voice of consciousness ........................... 168
void of understanding ............................ 90
wailing and gnashing of teeth ................. 130
wait patiently ........................................ 37, 38
want to be queens ................................. 113
war ....................................................... 9, 96
warn the wicked from his wicked way ....... 140
warning from me ................................... 140
wars and hatred .................................... 132
wasted his substance .............................. 63
watchman unto the house of Israel ........... 140
water .................................................... 36, 42
way of correction .................................. 87
way of Heaven ...................................... 59
way of lying ......................................... 68
We are being blessed ............................. 14
we are Hebrews ................................. 6
we are in trouble .................................. 15
we are Judah ........................................ 5
We are learning the truth ....................... 17
We are one ......................................... 14
we are overworked .............................. 27
we are prosperous .............................. 17
we are so rich ................................. 17
Building A Strong Foundation

we are the children of Abraham ........................................... 5
We are together .............................................................. 14
We are united .................................................................. 14
we became Black ............................................................. 22
we changed to Negroes ..................................................... 22
we did not obey .............................................................. 15
we have money ............................................................... 17
We love being separated .................................................... 22
we love hell ...................................................................... 23
We need unity .................................................................. 22
we stuck together ............................................................ 22
we turned ...................................................................... 15
we were united .................................................................. 22
wealth ............................................................................. 17, 26, 27, 32, 37, 38, 54, 116
wealth eternally .............................................................. 26, 27
wealth of the sinner .......................................................... 26
welfare ............................................................................ 28, 32, 33
well favored and skillful .................................................... 105
well-founded .................................................................... 137
well-informed .................................................................. 165
well-versed .................................................................... 165
what communion hath light with darkness ......................... 130
what fellowship has righteousness with unrighteousness .... 130
what fellowship hath righteousness with an infidel ............ 130
What is sin ....................................................................... 15
wheelchair ....................................................................... 17
whip for the horse ............................................................. 92
whisper to their children .................................................... 11

274
who are just ................................................................. 26
who are our forefathers .................................................. 20
Who made man ............................................................ 44
who you are .................................................................... 10, 23, 25
whole .................................................................................. 35-37, 48, 50, 73, 119, 141, 152, 153, 175
whole body of persons constituting a community, tribe, or race .................................................. 119
whole Earth rejected him .................................................. 48
whole house of Israel .......................................................... 119
whole truth ........................................................................... 37
whole world rejects Me ..................................................... 48
whole world was destroyed .................................................. 35
whosoever will not hearken ............................................... 136, 142
why and wherefore ............................................................. 136
wicked .............................................................................. 15, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35-38, 41, 47, 48, 50, 125, 126, 128, 129, 131, 140
wicked and evil .................................................................... 128
wicked man .......................................................................... 47, 140
wicked man shall die in his iniquity ...................................... 140
wicked man's system .......................................................... 47
wicked network ..................................................................... 38
wicked system ...................................................................... 38
wicked ways ........................................................................... 15, 31, 32, 37
wickedness of man ................................................................ 44, 47
will forgive ........................................................................... 15, 31
will heal their land .................................................................. 15, 31
will I hear .............................................................................. 15, 31
will not be heard .................................................................... 16
winning ................................................................................. 144
wisdom ............................................................................... 62, 69, 90, 92, 100, 105, 108, 116, 171, 172

275
Building A Strong Foundation

wisdom and cunning in knowledge and understanding ........................................ 105
wise and understanding people ................................................................. 101
wiser ........................................................................................................... 1, 116
wisest king .................................................................................................. 1
Withhold not correction from the child ...................................................... 90
witnesses ..................................................................................................... 89
work ........................................................................................................... 21, 26, 57, 63, 73, 119, 174
workers ...................................................................................................... 28
workmen that need not be ashamed .......................................................... 83
works of art ................................................................................................ 76
world can see you curse ........................................................................... 153
world want righteous rulership ................................................................. 96
worldwide .................................................................................................. 47, 72, 107, 115, 132, 143, 153
worldwide chaos ....................................................................................... 132
worldwide hunger ..................................................................................... 132
worldwide view ........................................................................................ 47
worship the planets .................................................................................. 124
worshiper of idols ...................................................................................... 124
worthy to enter the royal priesthood ....................................................... 80
writing ......................................................................................................... 53, 115
written by the very finger of הוהי ............................................................ 137
wrong people ............................................................................................ 2
Wrongdoing people .................................................................................. 32
Yisrael ........................................................................................................ 112
you are ...................................................................................................... 1, 8, 10, 11, 15-17, 19-21, 23, 25-27, 29, 31-33, 38, 42, 43, 45, 47-49, 67, 109, 112, 132, 137, 141, 143, 153, 161
General Index

you are a sinner .......................................................... 15, 26, 27, 32
you are a transgressor .................................................. 16
you are His child ........................................................ 26
you are invested with a regal crown .............................. 112
you are suffering ....................................................... 29, 153
You are the highest point of all creation ......................... 112
you are the living branch and seed ............................... 112
you are under a terrible curse .................................... 153
You become a critic .................................................... 165
You become a member of the intellectual leaders of the world 173
you become a specialist ............................................. 165
You become a unique group ....................................... 174
you become experienced ........................................... 174
You become the guardian spirit of the institutions ........... 174
You become the tutelary .............................................. 174
you belong to .......................................................... 29
you break the laws .................................................... 16
you can escape ........................................................ 42
you can save and rescue their children .......................... 84
you have the supreme power of a monarch ...................... 112
you have to turn ...................................................... 15
You must change ...................................................... 27
you receive Me ......................................................... 34
you shall be My sons and daughters .............................. 130
You shall beat him with the rod .................................. 90
you to write and publish elementary textbooks ............. 62
you transgress the law ............................................... 16
you want to be rich .................................................. 17

277
### Building A Strong Foundation

- you will be exalted ................................................................. 112
- you will be regarded as perfect ............................................... 148
- You will become a visionary ..................................................... 149
- you will bring all things to a successful and triumphant conclusion in righteousness ................................................................. 112
- You will deliver your child ........................................................ 90
- You will have relief and freedom from agitation ......................... 149
- you will hear or not hear ......................................................... 137
- you will not disfigure him ...................................................... 91
- you will save him .................................................................. 91
- your Bible .................................................................................. 1
- Your common last name is Israel ................................................. 25
- your goal .................................................................................. 39
- your God ................................................................................... 16, 18, 33, 135
- your history ............................................................................... 3, 9
- your mind fool you ................................................................... 36
- your nationality ......................................................................... 5, 20, 25
- Your nationality is Hebrew Israelite .......................................... 25
- Your oppressor ........................................................................ 48
- your parents ............................................................................... 9
- your prayers ............................................................................. 16
- your problems will be solved ..................................................... 175
- your purpose for living ............................................................. v
- your qualities and abilities .......................................................... 172
- your relationship to Him ............................................................ 25
- your responsibility .................................................................... 86
- your thing .................................................................................. 39
General Index

your understanding ........................................... 100, 175
your wicked ways ............................................. 15, 31, 37
your wisdom ..................................................... 100
zoolater is a fire worshiper ................................. 125
CONCORDANCE
OF
יְהוָה בֵּן יְהוָה יְהוָה

This section is arranged alphabetically.

Terms that follow the name יְהוָה (יְהוָה is abbreviated יְהוָה)

(?) being the Good Man ................................................................. 26
(?) blessed them ........................................................................... 104
(?) can see .................................................................................... 47
(?) confirmed ... Noah ............................................................... 36
(?) cut us off ................................................................................ 14
(?) does not hear ........................................................................ 17
(?) demonstrates ........................................................................ 164
(?) had

[ ] ... worldwide a view ............................................................ 47
[ ] ... sworn .............................................................................. 89
(?) has

[ ] said ...................................................................................... 130
[ ] put ....................................................................................... 135
(?) hath

[ ] said

{ } unto me ................................................................................ 89
{ } I will .................................................................................... 130
[ ] fulfilled ................................................................................ 90

281
Building A Strong Foundation

(?) is

[ ] His name ................................................................. 20
[ ] wrong is death .......................................................... 30
[ ] telling us ................................................................. 37
[ ] going to get you ....................................................... 48
[ ] recognized ............................................................... 117

(?) loved those .............................................................. 43
(?) made man ............................................................... 44
(?) needed ..................................................................... 36
(?) proved with Noah .................................................. 36
(?) raised ....................................................................... 89
(?) repented ................................................................... 43

(?) said

[ ] He would cut .......................................................... 8, 10
[ ] I will destroy ............................................................ 50
[ ] ... me ................................................................. 101
[ ] ... them ............................................................... 104

(?) saw

[ ] ... wickedness ......................................................... 44, 47
[ ] what man was doing ............................................. 48

(?) says work on .......................................................... 26

(?) shall

[ ] bring them ............................................................ 3
[ ] give unto them ....................................................... 88
[ ] gather all nations .................................................. 129

(?) spake ....................................................................... 3

(?) was

[ ] talking to Abraham .................................................. 5
[ ] going to destroy ....................................................... 36

(?) will make you sick .................................................. 29

(?) your God ............................................................... 135
This section is arranged alphabetically.

Terms that precede the name יהוה (is abbreviated †).

about (?)
- talk [ ] .............................................................................................................................. 21
- know [ ] .......................................................................................................................... 25
- beautiful [ ] ................................................................................................................. 29, 34
- peculiar [ ]
  - what . . {} ............................................................................................................. 43
  - something {} ......................................................................................................... 43
accept (?) ......................................................................................................................... 124
acknowledge (?)
  - not [ ]
    - people {} ............................................................................................................. 124
    - one {} ................................................................................................................... 128
Almighty (?)
  - [ ] . . created ........................................................................................................ 83
  - [ ] says ................................................................................................................... 88
of [ ]
  - will {} ..................................................................................................................... 99
    - . . commandments {} ......................................................................................... 105
  - tongue {} ............................................................................................................... 105
to [ ] .................................................................................................................................. 111
acknowledge . . [ ] ......................................................................................................... 123
about [ ] ......................................................................................................................... 127
[ ] . . prepared ............................................................................................................... 131
not [ ] .............................................................................................................................. 132
[ ] . . require .................................................................................................................. 135
[ ] . . called .................................................................................................................... 136
by [ ] ................................................................................................................................ 164
ancestor (?) ...................................................................................................................... 118

283
Building A Strong Foundation

as (ⁿ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>commanded</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rule</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

besides (ⁿ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>besides</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

by (ⁿ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>guaranteed</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

caused (ⁿ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>caused</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

creation (ⁿ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>creation</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creator (ⁿ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creator</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>says</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decree</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Eternal (ⁿ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eternal</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Father (ⁿ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heavenly</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their {}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your {}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commanded</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fear (ⁿ)</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for (ⁿ)</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from (ⁿ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blessing [ ]</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man [ ]</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revelations [ ]</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instructions [ ]</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

God (ⁿ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>their [ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forsook . {}</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be . {}</td>
<td>130/131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

284
Concordance

[God (?),] cont.

Lord []

{} of Israel ........................................................................................................... 13

Saith {}

I do send . . __ ............................................................................................... 138
tell them . . __ ............................................................................................... 139

thy []

unto . . {} ........................................................................................................... 14

{} . . chosen ....................................................................................................... 14

before . . {} ....................................................................................................... 101

your . . [] .......................................................................................................... 16

our [] ................................................................................................................ 101

who . . [] .......................................................................................................... 20

Almighty []

obey {}

fail to __ ........................................................................................................... 84

is to __ ............................................................................................................. 84

blessing . . {} .................................................................................................... 109

Living [] ........................................................................................................... 130

grieved (?) ..................................................................................................... 44

hath (?)

why [] .............................................................................................................. 10

who [] ............................................................................................................. 101

[] brought ....................................................................................................... 11

have (?) ............................................................................................................ 117

help (?) ............................................................................................................. 38

high (?)

most []

children . . {} .................................................................................................. 25
descendants . . {} ............................................................................................ 25
Building A Strong Foundation

If (.), ............................................................... 37
in (.), ............................................................. 18
rich . . [ ] .......................................................... 18
rest [ ] ............................................................. 37, 47
resting [ ] .......................................................... 47
unbeliever [ ] ....................................................... 124
faith [ ]
    lack {} ...................................................... 124
    no {} .......................................................... 124
unbelief [ ] ....................................................... 124
belief [ ] .......................................................... 127
beliefs [ ] .......................................................... 128
is (.)
who [ ] ............................................................ 27
This [ ]
    { } . . Creator .............................................. 28
    { } . . talking ................................................. 30, 32
Israel (.) ............................................................... 18
let (.)
    [ ] turn .......................................................... 18
    [ ] bless .......................................................... 18
like (.) ............................................................... 29
Lord (.)
of . . [ ]
    blessing . . {} .............................................. 18
    eyes . . {} .................................................. 50
in . . [ ]
    rest {} .......................................................... 37
    resting {} ................................................... 38
fear . . [ ] .......................................................... 68
foresaw . . [ ] ..................................................... 88
[ ] said ............................................................. 89
Saith . . [ ] ........................................................... 138
### Concordance

**Man (♂)** ........................................................................................................... 36
**Name (♂)** ........................................................................................................... 18
**O (♀)**
  - silence [ ] ........................................................................................................... 6
  - still [ ] .................................................................................................................. 6
**obey (♀) .................................................................................................................. 15
**of (♂)**
  - admonition [ ] .................................................................................................... 65
  - authority [ ] ......................................................................................................... 159
  - children [ ]
    - you are...[ ] .................................................................................................... v
    - { } collectively ................................................................................................. 118
  - commandment [ ]
    - precepts...[ ] .................................................................................................... 100
    - { }...pure .......................................................................................................... 148, 164
**laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments [ ]**
  - not keep...[ ] ....................................................................................................... 8
  - breaking...[ ]
    - a life...____ ....................................................................................................... 63
    - Sins...____ ......................................................................................................... 131
  - divine...[ ] .......................................................................................................... 81
  - system...[ ] ......................................................................................................... 87
  - through...[ ] ........................................................................................................ 96
  - accept...[ ] .......................................................................................................... 97
  - observing...[ ] ..................................................................................................... 99
  - understand...[ ] ................................................................................................. 99
  - requirements...[ ] ............................................................................................ 100
  - law...[ ] .............................................................................................................. 104
  - break...[ ]
    - citizens...____ .............................................................................................. 126
    - they...____ ...................................................................................................... 128/129


Building A Strong Foundation

{laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments [of (?)].} cont.

practicing . . {} 
not ................................................................. 126
  __ . . habit ................................................................. 164/165
receiving . . {} .................................................................. 137
Foundation . . {} .................................................................. 137
Stood . . {} ........................................................................ 141
not . . Destroy . . {} ............................................................ 141
base . . {} 
  __ . . enable you . . endure .................................................. 144
  __ . . gives you tolerance .................................................... 144
  __ . . able to perform . . duty ............................................. 144
  __ . . adhere to a promise .................................................. 144
  __ . . be conspicuous and prominent .................. 144
depend . . {} ..................................................................... 144
{} . . pedestal .................................................................. 147
{} . . idealize .................................................................. 148
{} . . standard of perfection .................................................. 148
{} . . noble character .......................................................... 148
{} . . establish . . Heaven ................................................... 148/149
{} . . be free .................................................................. 149
{} . . ground 
  __ . . Nation . . rest ........................................................... 149
  __ . . freedom from affliction .............................................. 151
  __ . . relief .................................................................. 152
  __ . . health .................................................................. 152
  __ . . freedom from worry .................................................. 152/153
  __ . . spiritual calm .......................................................... 153
  __ . . power and ability .......................................................... 171
  __ . . infinite capacity .......................................................... 172
  __ . . maximum . . output .................................................. 172
Concordance

... ground {laws, statutes, judgments, and commandments [of (?)]}, cont.

____... infinite ... capability ..................................................... 172
____... infinite potential ............................................................. 172
____... infinite intelligence ......................................................... 172
____... infinite smarts ................................................................. 173
____... infinite aptitude ............................................................... 173
____... infinite talent ................................................................. 173
____... infinite faculties ............................................................. 173
____... infinite gifts ..................................................................... 174
____... infinite genius .................................................................. 174
____... problems ... solved .......................................................... 175

{}... principles
____... The Holy Nation ............................................................... 155
____... divine method ................................................................. 161
____... the way ............................................................................ 163
____... inner monitors ................................................................. 168
____... sense of duty ................................................................. 168
____... foundation of morality .................................................... 168
____... foundation of equity ....................................................... 169
____... foundation of responsibility ............................................. 169
____... foundation of discipline .................................................. 169
____... substratum ...................................................................... 170
____... base for reason .............................................................. 170

{}... rules
____... empower ........................................................................ 156
____... exercise ... sovereignty .................................................... 156
____... eliminate all evil ............................................................ 156/157

observers ... {} ....................................................................... 160
stands ... {} ........................................................................... 161
creation [ ] ............................................................................. 85
culture [ ] .............................................................................. 126
Building A Strong Foundation

[of (\^),] cont.

customs [ ] .................................................. 164
deeds [ ] .................................................. 43
directives [ ] .................................................. 104
discipline [ ]
  requires . . { } .................................................. 85
  without . . { } .................................................. 86
dogmas [ ] .................................................. 97
dogmas [ ] .................................................. 97
enemy [ ]
  {. . . attempted take . . . your right .} .................................. 84
  {. . . commits . . . murder} ........................................ 84
  {. . . controlling} ........................................ 84
existence [ ] .................................................. 127
eyes [ ] .................................................. 50
eyesight [ ] .................................................. 51
family [ ]
  holy { } .................................................. 76
  royal { } .................................................. 105
fear [ ]
  by . . { } .................................................. 69
  Behold . . { } .................................................. 69
  {. . . clean} .................................................. 148, 164
finger [ ] .................................................. 137
foundation [ ] .................................................. 141
glory [ ]
  promotes . . { } .................................................. 113
  blessed . . { } .................................................. 137, 139
  behold . . { } .................................................. 141
goddesses [ ] .................................................. 114
**Concordance**

[of (v).] *cont.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>become</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>made</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maintain</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>established</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theocratic</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strong</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upon</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heirs</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ideas</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ideology</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imagination</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instead</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>institutions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>international</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laws</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judgment</td>
<td>148/164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingdom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>become</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rule</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knowledge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>share</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

291
Building A Strong Foundation

{knowledge [of (?)]} cont.

{} . . in
   { } . . land ................................................................. 19
   { } . . America ............................................................ 19
in . . {}
   children ................................................................. 53, 54, 111
   child ................................................................. 53
   yourself ............................................................. 54
   train ........................................................... 81
   discipline ......................................................... 83
   training .......................................................... 83
   uneducated ......................................................... 125
   educated .......................................................... 165
includes {} ...................................................... 87
infix . . {} .......................................................... 81
institutional {}
   .. investment ...................................................... 71
   .. establishment of good will .................................. 71
   .. Hebrew institutes .............................................. 71
into . . {} .......................................................... 25
instructions {} .................................................. 161
{ } is available ....................................................... 72
purpose . . {} .......................................................... 54
{} . . be
   .. earliest . . learning .................................................. 54
   .. origination ......................................................... 55
   .. initial stage ....................................................... 55
   .. initial origin ..................................................... 55
   .. ongoing .......................................................... 67
start . . {} ............................................................ 54
through . . {} ............................................................ 55

292
### Concordance

{knowledge [of (?)]} cont.

with ... {}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accordance</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impress</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspire</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discipline</td>
<td>83, 109, 116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

{} will ... you(r)-self, -children ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ into life</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ light</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ from ... slavery</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ into royal priesthood</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ enable</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ give ... advantage</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ give ... encouragement</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ become self-starters</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ no ... look ... other nations</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... way to success</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... above norm</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... consciousness</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... righteous actions</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... act holy</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... be pure</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... righteous course</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... proper ... order</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... others will ... follow</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... be generous</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... prevent ... being enclosed</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... be bounteous</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... render ... creative ideas</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ ... mind to expand</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Building A Strong Foundation

{knowledge [of ( )]} will . . . you( r)-self, -children . . . , cont.

- . . . establish businesses ................................................................. 59
- . . . establish occupations ............................................................... 59
- . . . first in . . . progress ................................................................. 59
- . . . become established .................................................................. 59
- . . . lead the way ............................................................................. 59
- . . . set up . . . government ............................................................... 61
- . . . highest offices ........................................................................... 61
- . . . invest . . . spiritual changes ...................................................... 61
- . . . establish . . . educational works ................................................ 61
- . . . establish . . . colleges ................................................................. 61
- . . . establish . . . divine principles .................................................. 62
- . . . write and publish ...................................................................... 62
- . . . establish . . . charitable works .................................................. 62
- . . . exhibit . . . righteous behavior ................................................... 62
- . . . establish . . . institutions . . . divine law ...................................... 62
- . . . institutionalize . . . Hebrew culture ............................................. 71
- . . . institutionalize . . . enterprise ..................................................... 71/72
- . . . to found . . . institutes ................................................................. 72
- . . . original ideas ............................................................................ 72
- . . . be accepted . . . worldwide ........................................................ 72
- . . . establish peace . . . forever ........................................................ 72
- . . . be established . . . righteous businesses ....................................... 72
- . . . establish international institutions ............................................ 72
- . . . organize . . . books .................................................................... 72
- . . . organize committees .................................................................. 73
- . . . to systematize ............................................................................ 73
- . . . give structure . . . character ......................................................... 73
- . . . mental competence ................................................................... 73
- . . . combine in an organization ......................................................... 73
- . . . effect the rise of true holiness ....................................................... 73
Concordance

{knowledge [of (?)]} will . . . you(r)-self, -children . . ., cont.

____ . . . lay . . . first stone of morality .......................................................... 75
____ . . . lay foundation . . . true holiness .......................................................... 75
____ . . . introduce new . . . concepts ................................................................. 75
____ . . . maintain . . . royal priesthood forever .................................................. 75
____ . . . launch new businesses ........................................................................... 75
____ . . . broach new subjects ............................................................................... 75
____ . . . to come into being .................................................................................. 76
____ . . . evolve . . . art, inventions .......................................................................... 76
____ . . . make by investing ..................................................................................... 76
____ . . . be the cause of enlightenment .................................................................. 76
____ . . . be creative and constructive ..................................................................... 76
____ . . . beget power ............................................................................................... 76
____ . . . systematize holy . . . ideas ....................................................................... 76
____ . . . keep . . . family . . . eating . . . Tree of Life .................................................... 76
____ . . . exercise paternal care ............................................................................... 76
____ . . . become leaders ........................................................................................... 76
____ . . . become gods ............................................................................................... 76
____ . . . have titles of reverence .............................................................................. 77
____ . . . pregnant . . . genius ideas ......................................................................... 77
____ . . . form original ideas ..................................................................................... 77
____ . . . form . . . opinions ......................................................................................... 77
____ . . . contribute to the Nation ............................................................................. 77
____ . . . give birth . . . ideas ....................................................................................... 77
____ . . . rise to righteous rulership ......................................................................... 77
____ . . . sow seeds of true holiness ............................................................................ 77
____ . . . become teachers . . . world ......................................................................... 77
____ . . . direct divine order ......................................................................................... 78
____ . . . guardianship . . . forever ............................................................................... 78
____ . . . be the protector . . . future ............................................................................ 78
____ . . . coaches of . . . world ..................................................................................... 78
Building A Strong Foundation

[knowledge {of (\(\))}] will ... you(r)-self, -children . . ., cont.

... of greatest relevance ................................................................. 79
... righteous habits ..................................................................... 80
... impart proficiency and efficiency ............................................ 80
... use mental power .................................................................... 80
... rule forever ........................................................................ 80
... available for action .............................................................. 80/81
... instill courtesy .......................................................................... 81
... prepare ...................................................................................... 93
... order and obedience .............................................................. 93
... capabilities and possibilities ..................................................... 93
... more advanced and effective .................................................. 93
... render visible ... latent genius .................................................... 93
... proper ... readiness to rule ...................................................... 93
... provide ... what is necessary .................................................. 94
... take on ... righteous character .................................................... 94
... be businesslike ...................................................................... 94
... practice a systematic series .................................................... 95
... enable ... to ... use divine directions .......................................... 95
... chosen to control .................................................................... 96
... be ... chief executives .............................................................. 96
... give ... principles ..................................................................... 96
... practice righteous control ..................................................... 96
... exercise righteous ... powers .................................................... 96
... be superior ... all ................................................................ 97/98
... give ... guiding sense .............................................................. 97
... hold ... dogmas ... truth ......................................................... 97
... institutionalize ... principles .................................................... 97
... accept ... laws ... in lives ........................................................... 97
... enforce the laws ..................................................................... 99
... accept ... laws ... as principles .................................................... 99
Concordance

{knowledge [of (*)] will...you(r)-self...children..., cont.

-...understand...laws..............................................99
-...gives...moral direction........................................100
-...be controlled and directed..................................100
-...adjust to the standards......................................100
-...ensure accuracy...............................................100
-...obey authoritative rule......................................103
-...enforce...standing rules....................................103
-...exercise restraint............................................103
-...confines...choices............................................104
-...prohibit...tree of good and evil............................104
-...forbid all evil activity.......................................104
-...mandate to administer.......................................104
-...power of commanding...world...............................104
-...obey the directives...........................................104
-...operate...public peace.......................................104/105
-...operate...state of efficiency................................104
-...no blemish.....................................................105
-...be a fraternity................................................105/106
-...resides in specific localities..............................106
-...give...righteous...habits....................................106
-...influence...world...righteous conduct......................106
-...learn...a recipe for success..................................106
-...give...order in...actions....................................107
-...give...divine methods........................................107
-...worth...as a model............................................107
-...make...chief officials.......................................108
-...conform to reality............................................108
-...known for honesty............................................108
-...direction...conduct...divine service......................108
-...invest...Sovereign authority................................112
### Building A Strong Foundation

{knowledge [of (\^)]} will...you(r)-self, -children ..., cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(knowledge [of (^)])</th>
<th>will...you(r)-self, -children ..., cont.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(knowledge [of (^)])</td>
<td>will...you(r)-self, -children ..., cont.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... elevate in degree</td>
<td>............................................... 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... give sovereignty</td>
<td>............................................... 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... empower</td>
<td>............................................... 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... qualify...to lay claim</td>
<td>............................................... 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... confer honor and dignity</td>
<td>............................................... 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... enable, exalt, and glorify</td>
<td>............................................... 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... move to...highest position</td>
<td>............................................... 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... set...upright</td>
<td>............................................... 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... to awaken</td>
<td>............................................... 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... opinion...be heard</td>
<td>............................................... 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... speech and writing...be elevated</td>
<td>............................................... 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... desirable and excellent condition</td>
<td>............................................... 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... make better off</td>
<td>............................................... 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... greater in power</td>
<td>............................................... 116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

{} trains .............................................................. 86

{} requires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>{} requires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>__ ... to drill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... to receive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... experience...training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

without ...{} .............................................................. 87

{} teaches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>{} teaches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>__ ... proper use...rod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ... divine routine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

{} ... systematic program ............................................... 94

{} emanates from ............................................... 94

{} shall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>{} shall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>__ give...divine methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ make...worthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ...known...honesty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ ...be supreme rulers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Concordance

[knowledge [of (°)] shall, cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>want to be kings</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be crowned</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exhibit ... divine character</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exhibit ... nature of the Supreme</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be idealized</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be ... on a pedestal</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elevated</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be ... on a pedestal</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be immortalized</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advance in rank</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encourage the eternal</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make ... morally superior</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wisdom ... {}</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedicate ... {}</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absorb ... {}</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place ... {}</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{} gives</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{} ... recorded</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>represent ... {}</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exalt ... {}</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>committing ... to ... {}</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upon ... {}</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laws [ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{} include</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keep ... {}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you ... not __</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>does he __</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keeping ... {}</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divine {}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>institutions ... __</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... discipline</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

299
### Building A Strong Foundation

(laws [of (])], cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>basis . . .</td>
<td>72, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accord . . .</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enforce . . .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>children . .</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agents . . .</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breaking . .</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toward . . .</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contrary . .</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unto . . . .</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fulfill . . .</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand . . .</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obedience . .</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . idealize</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . perfect</td>
<td>148, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . moral</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>love [ ]</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>method [ ]</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mind [ ]</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Holy),-Nation [ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reveal . . .</td>
<td>iii</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| . . . peculiar people | iii/
| . . . absolutely spiritually | iii/iv |
| being . . .  | iv      |
| . . . mentally . . enlighten | iv    |
| . . . associated . . North Africa | iv |
| . . . owns . . Earth | iv |
| divine knowledge . . | v      |
| head . . .    | v       |
| reign with . . | v       |
| jurisprudence . . | 71    |

300
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concordance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>((Holy),-Nation [of (?)]), cont.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contribute to . . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Family . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . qualities . . righteousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citizen . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recognized . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rulership . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>progress . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . Theocentric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . sufficiently conscious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . theocrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . sequence of rulers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principles . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the just . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . be not unequally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light of . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agreement has . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . from pagans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . unto the laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Israelites . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>only one { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>examination . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foundation . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . founded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . be erected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . stands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advocate . . { }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. . . remain durable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Building A Strong Foundation

(Holy)-Nation [of (\textsuperscript{\textregistered})], \textit{cont.}

\{\ldots\} positive \ldots policy ................................................................. 147
\{\ldots\} focal point .................................................................................. 147
pedestal \ldots \{\ldots\} ................................................................................. 147
\{\ldots\} rests ............................................................................................ 149
grounds \ldots \{\ldots\} .................................................................................. 151
\{\ldots\} give relief ..................................................................................... 151
\{\ldots\} freedom from pain ...................................................................... 152
\{\ldots\} relief \ldots hard times .................................................................. 152
\{\ldots\} freedom from chaos .................................................................... 152
\{\ldots\} freedom from fighting ................................................................. 152
\{\ldots\} freedom from poor health ......................................................... 152
\{\ldots\} relief from \ldots fear ..................................................................... 153
\{\ldots\} relief from \ldots curse .................................................................. 153
principles \ldots \{\ldots\} .............................................................................. 155, 162
rule of action \ldots \{\ldots\} ........................................................................ 155
axioms \ldots doctrines \ldots \{\ldots\} ............................................................... 155
\{\ldots\} guiding sense .............................................................................. 155
\{\ldots\} originating force ........................................................................ 156
rules \ldots \{\ldots\} ...................................................................................... 156
observed by \{\ldots\} .................................................................................. 156
practice \ldots \{\ldots\} .................................................................................. 156
eternal reign (\textsuperscript{\textregistered}) \ldots \{\ldots\} .............................................. 156
\{\ldots\} united \ldots definite gods .............................................................. 157
\{\ldots\} accepts \ldots principles ................................................................. 159
citizen \ldots \{\ldots\} ..................................................................................... 159
authority \ldots \{\ldots\} ............................................................................... 159
\{\ldots\} controlling influence .................................................................. 159
\{\ldots\} provides a system ...................................................................... 160
analysis for \ldots \{\ldots\} .......................................................................... 161
holy form \ldots \{\ldots\} ............................................................................... 163
Concordance

{(Holy),-Nation [of (?)]}, cont.

particularly to . . [ ] ................................................................. 165
{} causes . . polished ................................................................. 165
Tenets of . . [ ] ........................................................................ 167
commandments . . [ ] ............................................................... 167
elements of . . [ ] ...................................................................... 170
heart of . . [ ] ............................................................................ 170
components of . . [ ] ............................................................... 170
substratum . . [ ] ..................................................................... 170
rationale . . [ ] ......................................................................... 170
destiny . . [ ] ........................................................................... 174
guardian spirit . . [ ] ............................................................... 174
institutions . . [ ] ..................................................................... 174
ordinances [ ] ........................................................................ 103
outside [ ]
god [ ] .................................................................................. 33
nothing [ ] .............................................................................. 39
people [ ]
{} . . urged . .
   ___put away evil ..................................................................... 67
   ___put away . . gods ............................................................. 67
   ___put away wine ................................................................ 67
   ___put away false ways ...................................................... 68
   ___put away all types of evil .............................................. 68
   ___put away false worship .............................................. 68
   ___to fear .......................................................................... 68
   glory . . [ ] .......................................................................... 131
principles [ ] .......................................................................... 163
rule [ ] .................................................................................... 107
seed [ ] .................................................................................. 116

303
Building A Strong Foundation

[of (°), cont.

Sight [ ] ....................................................................................................................... 51
Son [ ] .......................................................................................................................... 141
Sons [ ] .......................................................................................................................... 3
Spirit [ ]
{} bears .................................................................................................................. 3
by . . {} ..................................................................................................................... 3
{} to work .................................................................................................................. 67
Statutes [ ]
keep . . {} ............................................................................................................... 10
{} . . permanent ....................................................................................................... 103
{} . . right ............................................................................................................... 148, 164
temple [ ] ............................................................................................................... 130
testimony [ ] ........................................................................................................... 148, 164
universities [ ] ......................................................................................................... 108
university [ ]
ex ample . . {} ....................................................................................................... 72
{} . . instruct ........................................................................................................... 81
{} . . drill ............................................................................................................... 86
{} presents .......................................................................................................... 94
{} requires ............................................................................................................. 95
vision [ ] ................................................................................................................. 47
will [ ] ...................................................................................................................... 93
word [ ] .................................................................................................................... 97
according . . {} ..................................................................................................... 84
Speak . . {} ........................................................................................................... 137
{} came ............................................................................................................... 140
words [ ] ................................................................................................................. 135
works [ ]
educational {} .................................................................................................. 61
charitable {} ........................................................................................................... 62
publishing . . {} ..................................................................................................... 71
Concordance

on (') ......................................................................................................................................... 15
plans (') .................................................................................................................................. 35
recognize (') .......................................................................................................................... 124
repented (') ............................................................................................................................ 44
represent (') ............................................................................................................................ 144
Saith (')
  separate [ ] ..................................................................................................................... 131
daughters [ ] ........................................................................................................................... 131
than (')
  other [ ]
    gods {} .......................................................................................................................... 44
dieties {} ............................................................................................................................. 124
thank (') .................................................................................................................................. 108
to (')
  return [ ] ........................................................................................................................... 15
  belong [ ] ......................................................................................................................... 29
  come [ ] ............................................................................................................................. 34
  duty [ ] ............................................................................................................................... 35
  commitment [ ] .................................................................................................................. 35
  service[ ] ........................................................................................................................... 39
  adoration [ ] ....................................................................................................................... 113
  unfaithful [ ] ..................................................................................................................... 124
  regard [ ] .......................................................................................................................... 127
unto (') .................................................................................................................................. 83, 84
what (')
  ] chose .............................................................................................................................. 13
  doing [ ] ............................................................................................................................. 14
  ] wants ............................................................................................................................... 38

305
Building A Strong Foundation

when (*)
  [ ] . . destroy ................................................................................................................... 36
  [ ] gets ............................................................................................................................... 39
  [ ] . . gives ........................................................................................................................ 43
  [ ] called ............................................................................................................................ 136

why (*) .................................................................................................................................... 37
will (*) ..................................................................................................................................... 29

with (*)
  power [ ] ............................................................................................................................. iv
  face [ ] ............................................................................................................................... 19
  enmity [ ] ........................................................................................................................... 125

without (*) ............................................................................................................................... 8
This section is arranged chronologically.

Concordance of יְהוָה בֶן יְהוָה is abbreviated י."

- (י) is come .................................................................................................................. v
- praises of (י) ........................................................................................................ v/vi
- joint heirs with (י) ................................................................................................ vii
- Christ (י) who is head ........................................................................................ vii
- (י) shall reign ........................................................................................................ vii
- receive Me . . . (י) .................................................................................................. 34
- Son of Man (י) ...................................................................................................... 41
- hear the name (י) .................................................................................................. 48
- His Name is (י) ....................................................................................................... 51
- (י) shall build a house .......................................................................................... 88
- (י) who is the Son .................................................................................................. 88
- Call his name (י) .................................................................................................... 88
- raise up (י) to sit .................................................................................................... 89
- resurrection of (י) ................................................................................................... 89
- This (י) hath (י) raised .......................................................................................... 89
- (י) reigns at the right hand .................................................................................. 89
- raised up (י) .......................................................................................................... 90
- the Master (י) ......................................................................................................... 94
- co-heirs with (י) .................................................................................................... 113
- dignity of (י) .......................................................................................................... 114
- (י) has established . . . theocracy .......................................................................... 117
- under one head (י) ................................................................................................ 118
- adversaries of Christ (י) ....................................................................................... 128
- angels of (י) .......................................................................................................... 129
- what concord . . . (י) ............................................................................................ 130
- (י) is come to separate .......................................................................................... 131
- Christ the Lord (י) ................................................................................................ 131
Building A Strong Foundation

("") the glory ............................................................................................................................... 131
call His name (").......................................................................................................................... 131
spoken of (") .................................................................................................................................. 131
("") is standing on Holy Ground ................................................................................................. 135
today with (") .................................................................................................................................. 135
promised to raise ... (") ................................................................................................................. 135
mouth of (") .................................................................................................................................. 135
("") shall speak ................................................................................................................................... 135
(\textsuperscript{1}) has called ............................................................................................................. 136
("") is warning you ......................................................................................................................... 141
stand ... with (") ................................................................................................................................ 141, 175
not that (") is come ... destroy ........................................................................................................ 142
("") embodies the standard ............................................................................................................ 148
eternal reign of (") ........................................................................................................................... 156
(\textsuperscript{1}) and His Son (") .................................................................................................... 159
("") stands is the laws ..................................................................................................................... 161
ground (") ... standing

[ ] ... principles .............................................................................................................................. 167, 169
power of ... [ ] ................................................................................................................................... 171
[ ] ... produces competence ............................................................................................................. 172
[ ] ... same ... Moses ..................................................................................................................... 175
## Index of Hebrew and Greek Words

*(Chronological Order)*

### Hebrew

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἢν, chânk, khaw-nak'</td>
<td>54, 84, 108, 115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἑθνός, ethnos, eth'nos</td>
<td>123, 128, 129, 132, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λαός, laōs, lah-os'</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δεσμὸς, dēsmôn, des-mos'</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δέω, deō, deh'o</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δημόσιος, dēmōsiōs, day-mos'ee-os</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁχλός, ochlōs, okh los</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>